FLORIST'S
VADE MECUM.

BEING

A Choice COLLECTION of whatever worthy Notice hath been Extant,

FOR THE

Propagation, Raising, Planting, Increasing and *Preserving* the Rarest

FLOWERS and PLANTS,

THAT

Our *Climate* and *Skill* (in Mixing, Making and Meliorating apted *Soils* to each *Species*) will perswade to live with us.

With Several

New Experiments, for Raising *New Varieties*, for their most advantageous Management.

In a more particular Method, than ever yet Published:

By *SAMUEL GILBERT*, *Philoremus*.

The Second Edition.

To which is Added,

The *Gardener's Almanack.*

Remembring and Directing him what to do each Month throughout the Year, in both *Orchard* and *Flower-Garden.*

LONDON, Printed for *Thomas Simmons*, at the *Prince's-Arms* in *Ludgate-Street*, 1683.

Philo
musus.

FLORIST'S
VADE MECUM:

BEING

A Choice COLLECTION of whatever worthy Notice hath been Extant,

FOR THE

Propagation, Raising, Planting, Increasing and *Preserving* the Rarest

FLOWERS and PLANTS,

THAT

Our *Climate* and *Skill* (in Mixing, Making and Meliorating apted *Soils* to each *Species*) will perswade to live with us.

With Several

New Experiments, for Raising *New Varieties*, for their most advantageous Management.

In a more particular Method, than ever yet Published:

By *SAMUEL GILBERT*, *Philerenus*.

The Second Edition.

To which is Added,

The *Gardener's Almanack.*

Remembring and Directing him what to do each Month throughout the Year, in both *Orchard* and *Flower-Garden.*

LONDON, Printed for *Thomas Simmons*, at the *Prince's-Arms* in *Ludgate-Street*, 1683.

Jos: Banks

TO THE

Reverend Father in God

JAMES

Lord Bishop of

WORCESTER.

THE flying of this small piece to your Lordships feet for protection (against this Ages sharp set Hawks, the common terrour of Doves that are still preying upon Truth and Innocence;

which hath too commonly the weakeſt defence) hath had incouragement by the honour your Lordſhip hath confer'd upon its Author in your obliging Converſe with him upon the ſubject it treats on; and in ſome particulars made him new diſcoveries, for the more ſpeedy producing new Faces to ſome ſpecies of Flora's Wardrope: as

Apriles pandunt Imbres Mineralia Maij.

Down April *drops a moiſt Key*
To open the rich Mines of May.'

So

Your Lordſhips skill, like April *ſhow'rs,*
Produce the choiceſt of May * *flow'rs.*

Alſo * Tulips

Your Lordſhips love to, as well

well as skill in Plants and Flowers, makes me presume of your favourable construction hereof; and that as your Lordship is exemplarily charitable to all other sutable objects, this cannot (humbly begging it) but find that current still free and running in its natural Channel. And if your Lordship condescend (being the greatest Florist amongst the chiefest Pillars of our Church) to water the Flowers in this Book with a gentle Approbation, or cast a Benign Aspect upon them, I shall not then question their flourishing, tho not in equality to that

rare

rare Collection in your Pallace Garden: nor fear its acceptance by all good men (for only ſuch are delighted in this Innocent Recreation) over whom your Lordſhip hath a powerful influence, by your ſublime and Florid-parts, dignity of place, noble diſpoſition, and generous hoſpitality. I muſt not here (if being ſuperfluous) inſiſt on what the moſt part of the World is ſo well acquainted with (that the Sun is a glorious Planet; whoſe comfortable Beams and Heat, as a ſecondary means, gives life and maintains all Creatures as well as

Plants

Plants and Flowers in the vigorous proceſs of nature) but implore a pardon for doing any thing to divert your Lordſhip from your accuſtomed diligence in that high Calling God hath placed you; which yet may afford ſome divertiſement from that in this ſo innocent imploy; when the reſult thereof (beſides bodily health) is the admiration of Gods power and providence (tho but) in the Creation, production and preſervation of the many different Plants and Flowers that ſo chequer the Univerſe. But whilſt I am begging abſolution for a Crime, I am ſtill perſiſting

in it; therefore with all humility I leave this small Book, where I first laid it, as knowing none will more favourably, nor can with more ability Correct its Errors; and by such example abate the rigorous Censures from the less knowing, that may her rayes be reflected on

Your Lordships
Most humble obedient
and devoted Servant.

Samuel Gilbert.

TO

To the moſt accompliſh'd and excellent Lady *MARGARET PACKINGTON*, worthy Conſort to the Honoured Sir *JOHN PACKINGTON* of *Weſtwood*, near *Worceſter*, Knight and Baronet.

With reverence, like th' Indians *to their Sun,*
Theſe verſes humble Feet preſume to run,
And lay this Book within your milder Raies,
Whoſe taking charms ſo powerfully ſwayes
The judgements of admiring Mortals, while
You pleaſe to Deign the favour of a ſmile.
Let one unto this flow'ry tract be ſhown
It neither cares nor fears a Common-frown.
Your Birth, your breeding, beauty, famous parts,
Do Crown you here, Queen regent of all Hearts,
Thus Qualified, and Goddeſs of my flow'rs,

by

Fy your Command, let no inferiour pow'rs
With their ill Breath infect what is all yours:
That with advanced heads, in transports
ſtand
Proud, if accepted by ſo fair a Hand;
All in their Orders rankt, as they appear
In your rich Livery, they yearly wear.
And therefore bound to wait you in your
Bow'rs,
To be divertiſement for vacant hours:
And firſt preſent themſelves (as thinking
meet)
Each flower doing pennance in a ſheet
For thus preſuming, with a pride too heady,
To have as Amulets *'gainſt cenſures ready*
A Reverend Biſhop, and a virtuous Lady.
Thus this Compendium ventures, out it
came
T' appear in ſunſhine of ſo bright a name;
Let your beams Madam, then propitious be,
How fortunate my book, how proud

S. G.

TO

TO THE

READER.

THIS a piece of Moroſneſs I am ſeldom guilty of, when a civil ſtranger is at the door, not to invite him to partake what entertainment the Houſe affords. Thoſe of acquaintance ſtay not for that needleſs Ceremony, but uſe the ſame freedom they allow their Receiver, and ſuch as I preſume the Courteous Reader (being only to ſuch that I now write) affords me; and there-

therefore without A-la-mode Preambles, he is welcome to enter, that is the leaſt lover of Flowers; but thoſe that think the Divertiſement too eaſie or effeminate, preferring a piece of Bacon or Cabbage before natures Choiceſt diſhes, advantag'd by Art; or a Clove July-flower becauſe 'tis good to make Syrrup off, before all the reſt of its dainty kinds, is welcomer (if poſſible) to ſtay out; and indeed is forbid Reading or Cenſuring what he underſtands not, or hath no affection for. The following old Latin, being in all Ages verifi'd,

Pauci intelligunt, multi reprehendant,
Et ſicut canes, ignotos ſemper allatrant,

'Tis not for theſe, but thoſe that have ſome underſtanding in or love to Flowers, that I took this pains in

collecting whatever is worth notice on this ſubject, being able to Judge what was Legendary, and impos'd falſities on the belief of the ignorant, and what was truth from my own experience; being inform'd by my long converſe with the beſt Floriſt of his time, Mr. John Rea *my Father-in-law, whoſe skill and collection were alike famous, and ſince his death moſt of each in my poſſeſſion, newer Flowers and wayes of their management and production, I have ſince attain'd: And indeed ſhould condemn that capacity and ingenuity to be but ſhallow and dull that having the skill of another, eſpecially ſuch an one as before mentioned, and not add ſomething to it*

If Jackanapes on Giants ſhoulders be
He hath no Eies or elſe can farther ſee.

I follow not the method, mos
Authors have, in Writing of all Bul-
bous *rooted flowers by themselves*
and all Tuberous *and* Grumou
rooted flowers so too, &c. *but as mor*
natural, you will find the flowers treate
on succeſſively as they blow one after
another, and as they appear in eac
month, under the Titles of which
you will find their names, brief di
ſcriptions and wayes of their ma
nagement both for their preſervation
encreaſe and procuring new faces to eac
kind, the laſt being the greateſt ski
as well as ſatisfaction to a Floriſt
wherein I leave out many obſolet
and overdated flowers, to make roo
for many new ones, that yearly gro
into our acquaintance: and al
all, or any Bumbaſtick words th
our laſt Author in Octavo, *de*
claims againſt, yet uſes, tho other
wayes very ingenious, this Tract be
ing really deſigned for the beneſit
the meaneſt Floriſt, that perha

derſtands not how, or hath not e convenience of ſcarching a Dicti-ary to know the meaning of Eſcu-nt, Horti culture, Sterilize, edi-e, irrigate, &c. when plain Eng-h had been as eaſie to Write, more ful and leſs pedantick: avoiding o all uſeleſs notions and Airy ncies, becoming only a Romance, t a book wholly deſign'd for pra-ce, as this is, to put the beſt mind what each Month to do, d inſtructing moſt, how in many ticulars not hitherto printed or di-ged; each direction from the be-ning to the end being an experi-nted truth, and the whole fitted a pocket companion to all Lo-s of Flowers and their propaga-e.

A divertiſement more hea'thful our bodies, by often ſtirring the earth, beneficial to our s by our daily converſe with the ter whence we were at firſt creat-

ed

ed, and to what we muſt return each flower ſhowing, the Providence of Almighty God, and that we must read him in theſe his beautiful handy works, that ſo diaper our Gardens.

Each Plant's Engravened with heavenly name,
Like th' Hyacinthea ſtamp'd with *Ajax* name.
VVhilſt Nature ſporteth in ſuch variations,
Guided by God, to raiſe our contemplations.
VVe Rabbin like, miſterious ſhould ſpell
VVho gives us light, by each dark ſyllable.
And if to earth ſuch glorious Carpets given,
Hence raiſe our Admirations up Heaven.

Being attended with much more (nay all) innocency, fewer (nay no) evil circumstances, than either that one which is too much lavished away in Hunting, Hawking, Bowling, Drinking, Drabbing, Dicing, &c. wherein is much pain taken, if not more, without refunding pleasure (rather, nay certain evil effects) remaining, than there is or can be trouble in the other; there being delight in the management, and much more proceeding the preceded labour in the enjoyment, in the various increase of those rich ornaments that more than recompence our industry therein, without putting us to the charge (as many useless things do) of either meat or drink: these considerations well weighed, who would not consider the greatest Grand fathers employ, Adams, King Solomons *study and no doubt practice in this Art? for the pleasure of which, many Kings have buried themselves and become their own Operators, and not only consider*

der it, but spend some time and pai
in it, for the pleasure and profit of
But some Gentlemen say they ha
found neither in it, and I must a
swer them, for the ensuing Reaso
few Gentlemen understanding
themselves, either hire ill Gardine
or if they light of a good one,
for a year, who not sure of his st
hath no encouragement, does not, o
he endeavour'd, could not in t
time bring his designs to perfecti
so that either by ill ones long stay
a good ones too short abode, this
is abused, and undervalued: Th
fore my advice is to those that
derstand not this Art in themse
in the hiring of a Gardiner,
Counsel of them that do, and
him assurance of his stay for
or six years, and then if the
ces's of his labours answer not
Masters, both pleasure and pr
let me bear the blame; prov
he hath allowed him sufficient

nd expences he muſt be at in his ollections both for Flowers, Wall- uit and Standards: I meddle ot at preſent with Fruit Trees, it ing well done by Mr. Langford *a pocket Volumn of eaſie price: f what done here about Flowers, be acceptable, as it may be profita- e to thoſe that love them, I ſhall well paid in making this Com- ndium; and in it publiſhing what y own Experience hath found out, the advantage of the ſubject now eated on and it's true Lovers, tho the diſadvantage of the Merce- ry Flower Catchers about* Lon- on, *or ſome that are of the ſame amp ſcatter'd up and down the untrey, Fathering new names on d Flowers to enhanſe their price; d if a Plant of value and a ra- y, tho you pay dear for it, un- you receive it in Flower, you ll to your coſt and diſappointment*

Ex-

Experience, their unfaithfulneſs, th
I thought a neceſſary Caution fo
my Courteous Reader, e're I Writ t
him my

VALE.

TH

The neceſſary Tools and Inſtruments for Gardening.

A *Skreen for fining*
A *Wyer Riddle for ſifting earth.*
ades two, a bigger and a leſs.
ovels two, a bigger and a leſs.
owes of ſeveral ſizes
uning Hook and Knife.
ifting Knives, Saw, Chiſſel and Mallet,
knife, Sizers,
ne and Rule,
wels, broad, narrow, and hollow,
rden Sheers, a Hammer,
n Rakes two, a bigger and longer in the
ead, a ſhorter with teeth thicker ſet.
Rake with a broad head, without teeth for
moothing the earth in a Bed.
eral twig Baskets or Whiskets, and Birch
Beſomes,
tering Pots, one with a head full of ſmall
oles: another only with a pipe: another
with

with a small neck, the bottom full of hol

The first is to water Plants in Summer.

The second to water pots with rank wat
wherein the Dung of Sheep, Poultrey, &
hath been steeped, that it may be put to
roots without staining the leaves.

The third being put into water, will fill f
the bottom, which will stay in so long,
you stop out the air with your Thumb
the top; this serves to water young
tender seedlings of Auricula *Gilliflo*
and such like, without washing the
from them, for by the motion of
thumb, you may cause the water to
gently upon them, more or less a
shall desire.

THE

FLORISTS

VADE-MECUM.

A Gardens Situation, Soil, and apted Compoſts for the ſame: With Gravel Walks, Borders, and Plots.

THE Situation of a Garden ought to be in free and open Air to the Eaſt and South, but South Eaſt is to be preferred, nd the North defended by the Houſe r tall Trees. The ſoil ought to be good eep and light, which if dry and warm, hen level is moſt commodious; if cold nd moiſt, the declining or ſhelving

towards the Sun is beſt; a loamy Land the ſadder the colour the better, and beſt with a ſandy mixture, but it muſt be mellow withal.

If your Land be not ſo naturally, it muſt be made ſo by Art,

As for your Claiy Land, make Channels to draw the water from it, which ſuch Land long contains, and if it continues ſtiff cold and moiſt, then dig it often, throwing it on heaps or ridges, the Sun and Froſts will meliorate it: Mix with it a great deal of Sea ſand, if it be to be had, for want whereof River or Brook ſand, on the ſand that the Land flouds have left, according to the quantity of your Ridges, filling the Gutters 'twixt the heaps or rows with old Thatch either of Straw, Broom, Fern, or Heath, mixing it with the earth in thoſe Trenches you intend for beds for your flowers. Your Allies or Walks need not that trouble, for the barrener they are the better. Had you peat or turf aſhes, 'twere excellent for mixing with this kind of ſoil, in want whereof any aſhes may be uſed, but in greater quantity. Lime is good alſo, the bottom of wood piles ſawduſt, all ſorts of rotten wood, or a

these mention'd, if to be had, often turned over, will make the best improvement, not forgetting a considerable quantity of old *Cow dung*.

Chalky Land, being also naturally cold, is to be improved by warm and light composts, and to be dealt with all as your Claiy ground, but more moderately.

Marly Land, is cold and heavy, yet rich and deep, turning it up; often exposing it to the Air turns it to good earth, but mix it with warm and light compositions.

Sandy Land is the best for your use of the four last mention'd, and best improved, mixing marle, the mud of ponds, lakes or standing waters, a supply of which it often requires; but mix not with it hot dungs, but make use of the most cooling.

Towards some of these will you find your ground related, and accordingly must you use means to improve it, and sutable to the Plants or Flowers you intend to bestow therein; and because dung is used in all, you must know,

That *Horse dung* is best for Plants of quick digestion and growth, for Trees or

Plants that ſhoot much in a year, for it yields a great fume, and they cannot diſpoſe of it.

Cow dung is excellent for moſt ſorts of rare flowers, if firſt it be thorow rotten, then dried and beaten to duſt, and ſome fine freſh earth mixed with it.

Dears dung, is much of the nature of Cows or Oxen, but more proper for tender and ſmalleſt Plants.

Sheeps dung, of the ſame nature; which put into water ſo much that by ſtirring may turn it to a pap, and when diſſolv'd, mix with it fine ſifted earth four or five times more in quantity than the Sheeps dung, this is an excellent compoſt for moſt fibrous rooted flowers, the tuberous alſo affect this mixture; ſuch a mixture of Neats dung is good for the ſame uſes, and better if you are forced to tranſplant a good flower in the Summer out of its ſeaſon; for planted in it, the liquid matter ſo adheres to it ſo cooling and moiſt, that it will cauſe the plant to thrive as well as if it had been planted in its proper ſeaſon.

Swines dung by their trampling where they feed, and by their often urining, which

which by that means trod into the earth, 'tis ſo improved into ſuch a compoſt, it allaies that rankneſs of ſome light and rich ſoils that breed Canker worms, other vermine, and inſects that deſtroy your choiceſt plants, and is a rich fat and cooling manure ſucceſsfully uſed in Flower or Kitchen Gardens, but moſt excelling for fruit Trees.

Aſſes dung comes near the nature of Deers or Sheeps dung, *&c.* but not ſo rich.

Pigeons, nay of all Corn fed Fowl, is primarily very hot, eſpecially Pigeons, their dung laid in a heap in the air and moiſtned till its heat is over, makes a rich improver of your Gardens.

Mud of ponds, if your ground light, uſe ſtiff mud, if your ſoil ſtiff or cold uſe light or ſandy mud: there is no Garden grounds but one of theſe is good for.

Saw-duſt, after it hath lain in a moiſt place till rotten, having its ſharpneſs abated, hath the nature of *Rotten wood*, or wood pile duſt, but the chiefeſt is rotten Willow or Willow earth, to make a light ſoil for fibrous rooted flowers and cheifly for *Auricula*'s.

Ashes are good, unless they have been buckt withal, then they are hurtful; but cheifly the Ashes of any vegetables burned are most advantagious, the Ashes of like vegetables you intend to set in the earth mixt with them.

Rotten straw mixed with earth makes it light and a pleasing bed for best *Anemonies*, as well as other flowers with fibrous roots.

Green slime of standing waters dried and beaten small in fine dust, and then mixed with good fresh earth is very successfully used in raising several sorts of flower seeds.

Of these several sorts of compost, as you shall stand in need of, ought you yearly to make provision, that you may have them ready when occasion to use them, as you will find in the following tract directed.

Walks.

Thus for the earth in the beds of your Garden, for your Walks therein: First take away all good soil in them below the roots of any Grass or Weeds: fill them two or three inches with course Gravel un-

unskreen'd, laying it round and higher, in the middle, then role it well afterwards with skreened Gravel, lay it two inches more thick upon it, keeping it in the same proportion as before-mention'd, roling it oft and well, but the sides next your beds should be laid a foot and half or two foot according to the breadth of your Walk, with good Turf, from whence the heat of the *Sun* cannot be reflected as from the Gravel to the prejudice of the neighbouring flowers, making them much sooner lose their beauty and leaves.

Borders and Beds.

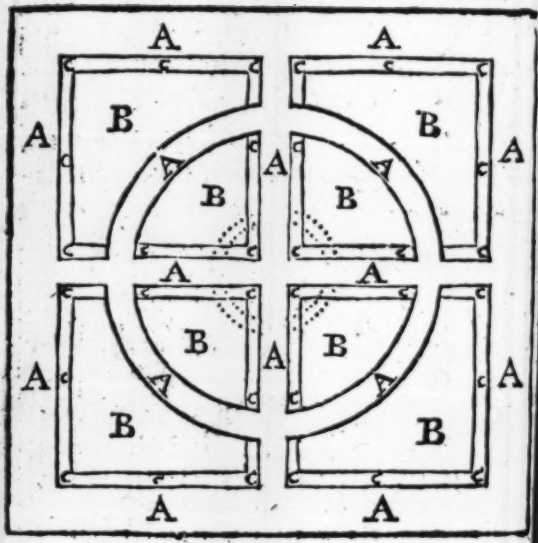
If your Borders and beds be set with stone, which is the noblest and most chargeable, if well workt and moulded let it be such that will not moulder pil and crack, as I have seen many.

If set with bricks, which is next, let them be well burnt.

If with sawed rail, Inch and half thick at least, and five inches broad, if not well season'd, or new sawed, throw them in a pit of water for a fortnight, then take them out and dry them a day or two gently on a Kill, which will make them

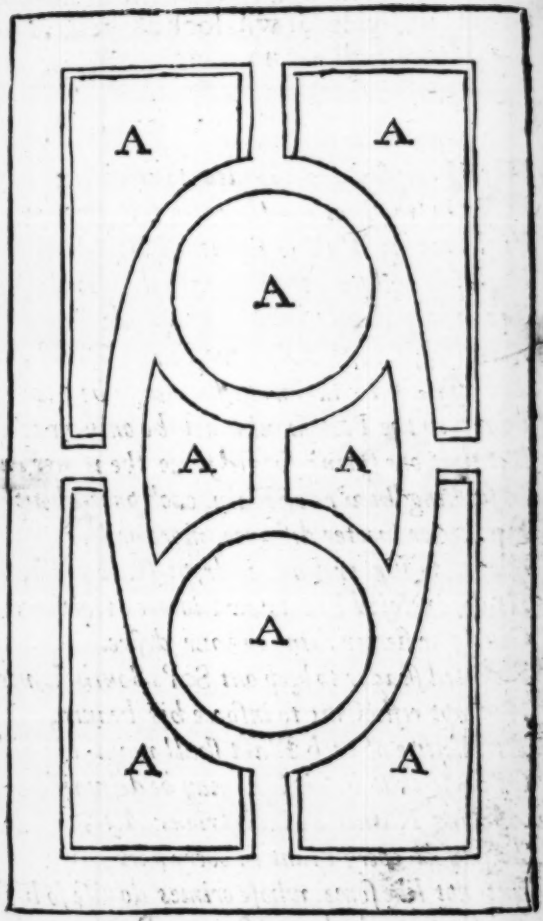
ready for planing, and cyphering of the outward upper Edges, which when every piece fitted to the lengths of work they are intended for, let them be well drenched in Linſeed Oil with a Swines brizle bruſh, both the in and outſide, if you grind ſome red Lead with the Oil, it will bind the faſter and the ſooner dry, which done you may put them into what colour you will, but the beſt is a light ſtone colour, by painting them over with white Lead and Umber, ground together on a Painters ſtone with Linſeed Oil, it will not only look fine, but very durable when dry ſet together and firmly placed in the ground by being faſtned to pieces of ſtrong wood, ſet at ſuch diſtances in the ground, that the Sun may not warp them; the rail three inches about the Gravel Walk, which cannot be quite finiſht till that done, then fill them up with good skreened earth or ſuch as hath been ſifted through a Wire Riddle, laying the earth round and higher in the middle than the top of the rail: For the forms of your plots, you have here inſerted two new faſhion'd draughts, the one for a ſquare, the other a long piece of ground, out of which may you

you make draughts either for round, or Oval wall Gardens of what size soever, which will by degrees come most in fashion, having the Sun-beams cast once a day on each part of such Walls, either outward or inward side, a great advantage to fruit planted against them.



A is Gravelwalks. *B is* Graſs *C* is rail'd Borders fill'd with good earth for flowers.

This for a ſquare Garden, you may make the middle there of a Circle unbroken, with a Statue in the middle thereof, if not a fountain, and other Statues, one at each corner or as your fancy ſhall guide you, but then you muſt cut off the innermoſt corners of the ſquare as the prick lines direct you.



A is Graſs, the reſt gravelwalks, but the narrow borders rail'd and fill'd with good

good sifted earth for flowers, if the middle be an oval undivided, it will look as well. This plot serves well for an oblong.

Were I employ'd a Garden to contrive,
Wherein to plant each beauteous Vegetive;
First then my Wall so fashioned should be,
Each side and part the Sun each day should see:
So that the Fruits within, or outside set
An equal share of's ripening beams should get.
A Fountain in the midst should so be plac'd,
By which the Plot should not be only grac'd.
But that one Spring should force the w
In seeming show'rs of Rain, each part [illegible]
Farther or shorter distance, more or less,
Water to big, or smaller drops shall press,
As the inclosed Plants or Flowers require;
Gentle or fiercer rain, to your desire.
Invented shades to keep out Sol's South flames,
And apt reflections to inforce his beams,
As Nature of each Plant shall want his aid,
Or those that by his heat may be dismaid,
Assisting Nature by industrious Art;
To perfect every Plant in every part,
But not like some, whose crimes do rise so high
Boldly to pull down Heavens Deity.
I hate that so sordid ign'rance doth dispence
With making Nature God, slight Providence,

But

let each Vegetive beſt ordred prove
h Letters, ſo may ſpel the God above,
t men may read him thence, and make each
Clod
ak God of Nature, make not Nature God:
Blaz'ner of 's wiſe providence and power,
ſt made, then ſo preſerves each Plant and
Flower.

JANUARY, towards the latter end.

Violets.

Vcoium Bulboſum præcox minus. The leſſer early bulbous Violet, cometh o view, on a ſmall ſtalk about ſeven eight inches high, from between two green narrow leaves, being a ſmall dulous flower, with three pointed k white leaves on the out ſide, with ee ſhorter, edged or tipt with green, ioned like a Cup, their inſide green, m a bulbous root, round like that of affadil; a common flower, yet not e wanted, becauſe when none other ears that does, though in the Snow, nce called Snow-flower, or Snow-drops

drops; they increaſe by roots, inc
too faſt, therefore their pods are t
pull'd off when going to ſeed: So h
that they may be moved at any time.

Aconite.

Aconitum Hyemale. The Winter W
bane riſes in this month, having ro
though cut, green leaves, each havi
ſtalk from the root, and on ſome pa
them the flower, which is but ſmall
yellow, of five leaves, with yellow th
in the middle, the root thick and t
rous, like the common Anemony,
round, loſing its fibres every year: T
is another ſort like this in form, bu
a paler yellow, both great increa
yet fit to be ſprinkled here and th
becauſe ſo early, and ſo hardy as t
removed at any time. But this Pla
any inward uſe is to be avoided, as po
nous and deadly.

FEBRUARY.

Mezerion. The Dwarf Bay, r
according to its Age from o
two, three or four foot high, in a bu

branches, a whitiſh gray tough bark
oſing a ſoft conſiſtence for wood, bea-
g whitiſh round pointed green leaves,
ich appear not till the flowers paſt,
ich are ſmall, conſiſting of four leaves
wing on cluſters, or thirk and cloſe
ether on the new ſhoots, one ſort of
eep peech colour, near red, another a
r peach colour, a third milk white,
ſo ſweet in ſavour, as to be ſmelt at
iſtance, but the moſt odoriferous is
pale peach colour'd, but the white
moſt rare. The Flowers paſt are ſuc-
ded by many ſmall Berries, when ripe of
elicate red, but the Berries of the White,
a pure clear amber colour, by which
y are raiſed pleaſant and beautiful
nts like the Parents, or elſe produ-
g Children of a different complexion,
ich is the more rare; but theſe Ber-
s and Seeds are to be ſowed in good
ht earth in Boxes, as ſoon as they are
e, or elſe ſuch Earth laid under theſe
e ſhrubs, for the Seeds as they ripen
fall into, and afterwards cover'd with
ſame mould, but not too thick.

Crocus.

Crocus, or Saffron of divers Sorts, that
wer in this month, others in Autumn.

The

The Spring *Crocus*'s, that are moſt valued, are

Crocus albus major: The great white *Crocus*, riſing up With narrow long green leaves with a white line in the middle of them; from theſe cometh up, cover'd with a white skin, ſmall low white flowers, of ſix leaves, a long ſaffron pointel in the middle, with ſome Chives about it: Not opening but when the Sun ſhines.

Crocus Mæſiacus: The white *Crocus* of *Mæſia*, like the laſt, but bigger and more flowers from a root, but not ſo pure white, one of this kind hath the bottom of the flower, and part of the Stalk of a bright blew.

Crocus plumatus pallidus: The pale-feather'd *Crocus*, ſomewhat like the laſt, but larger and ſharper pointed, bottom and ſtalk blew; the three outward leaves on the outſides, all white, the inſides ſtriped with bigger and leſſer ſtreaks of pale blewiſh purple, the three miror leaves ſtriped with the ſame colour on both ſides thereof. This is one of the rareſt we have: next to theſe, for the cold, is the

Biſhops *Crocus*, of bigger roots and leaves than the former; longer and ſharper

r pointed flowers variable in Colours, metimes white, ſtriped with blew, metimes three leaves white and three lew.

Crocus Imperialis, the Imperial *Crocus*, many flowers from one root, ſilver colour'd, ſtriped on the backs of the leaves with purple, when opened are ſeen through, but encreaſes ſo faſt, 'tis grown to common.

Crocus Regalis, the Royal *Crocus*, is like the laſt but better ſtriped on the backs of the outward leaves. Theſe are flowers that the white hath the Maſtery, the next the purple rides Admiral: As in the

Crocus purpureus minor, the ſmall purple *Crocus* hath narrow green leaves, ſmall low purple flowers round pointed, dark bottoms, near black

Crocus purpureus major, the greater purple *Crocus*, ſharper pointed, of the ſame colour, but in leaves and flowers bigger and taller than the former.

Crocus purpureus maximus, the greateſt purple *Crocus*, the largeſt of all the *Cro-*'s, bleaker purple and rounder pointed than the former: one of this kind with leaves edged about with white

Crocus Neapolitanus Cæruleus, the blew Nea-

Neapolitan *Crocus* differs only from the greateſt purple in the flowers, are of a deep sky colour'd, with a darker bottom: but the

Crocus plumatus purpureus, the purple feather'd *Crocus* like the great purple but a little bigger and rounder pointed the three outward leaves of the flower of the ſame colour but feather'd with white on both ſides, the inner leaves thick ſtriped with white on a pale purple on each ſide, the beſt of all other ſorts yet known to us.

Crocus purpureus ſtriatus minor. } The leſſer and
Crocus purpureus ſtriatus major. } greater purple ſtriped *Crocus*.

The leſſer of a Reddiſh purple colour, veined through every leaf on both ſides with a deeper purple. The greater, like the greater purple: with three great ſtripes down the backs of the three utmoſt leaves of a deeper purple and ſomething lighter on the inſide, are the three inner-leaves alſo, but ſtriped on the backs near the bottom.

Crocus purpureus flammeus major, the great purple flam'd *Crocus*, hath freer green leaves than the other purple

ddle siz'd flowers, whiteſt pale purple
the outſide, and deeper on the in-
e, ſtriped and flamed throughout each
f. Keep the ſeeds of this ſort, which
es good ſeed, and thoſe ſown good
rieties: then there is

Crocus Luteus ſive Mæſiachus: The yel-
w *Crocus* common.

Crocus Luteus maximus: The greateſt
low *Crocus*.

Crocus flavus ſtriatus: The yellow
riped *Crocus*.

Which have been valuable, but not now
erefore not worth the deſcription; but

Crocus Luteus verſicolor, The Cloth of
old *Crocus* is not ſo common as to be
jected, it being of a different colour
om the reſt, and fit for mixing with
em, having ſhort whitiſh green leaves,
ir yellow flowers, with three purple
ipes on the backs of the three out-
oſt leaves, the reſt are all yellow, bear-
g two or three flowers from one root,
eir roots differing from others in their
ing cover'd with a hard netted peeling
ſhell, theſe are to be planted intermix-
on the edges of your borders round
ur Garden, and make a pleaſant ſhew
fore other flowers appear: and are the

choiceſt

choiceſt of the ſpring *Crocus*'s, for tho
that blow in Autumnſh all in their ſeaſo
be deſcribed; after theſe flowers are gon
the ſeeds ſucceed, being ſmall and roun
in a three ſquare, ſome more roundi
husk, of a yellowiſh red colour, juſt
bove ground, which when found ripe, g
ther and keep in the husks to ſow
September in light and rich ground, tra
planting them the year after into ſu
like ſoil as before ſowed, but place the
not too thick, 'twill encourage their b
ter marking: their roots are ſmall rou
and flat, cover'd with a Ruſſet Coat,
the aforemention'd *Crocus*'s my Gard
is plentifully ſtored with, as well as wi
the *Mezertons*.

MARCH.

Primroſes.

P*Rimula veris*, Primroſe, *viz.* the do
ble pale yellow, a pretty flower t
too common: Double green *Primroſe*,
nother the outward leaves green, with
ſmall pale yellow flower in the midſt:
ſingle yellow Primroſe with the hoſe di
ded into fine long narrow points or ſpu
whi

hich I but lately had, and find no where
ſcribed, only valuable for the rarity of
e hoſe.

The red Primroſe of the ſhape of the
ld Primroſe, of which very many di-
rſities in colours, ſome deeper, others
hter, from blood red to pale Pink co-
r, ſome of a blewiſh Roſe colour ſad-
and paler; ſome of a Brick colour,
ve colour, Buff and Hair colour,
hich have been raiſed from ſeeds; as alſo

The fair red Primroſe a pleaſant flow-
of a beautiful rich ſhining Velvet red
lour, with a yellow ſtar in the bottom
all the reſt have.

The ſcarlet Primroſe, amongſt the ſin-
ones the moſt eſteemable, being of a
ight ſcarlet colour.

Red Primroſe hoſe in hoſe, that is up-
every ſtalk two flowers ingeminated,
growing one within the other, ſeveral
ts, ſome deeper ſome paler, differing
her in ſize faſhion or colour. The
ſt of theſe ſorts are ſome that I have,
d never ſaw elſewhere, large flowers
a deeper and lighter purple, fine yel-
w Eie, each Leaf of the lowermoſt flow-
having a large ſtripe of Cream co-
r through the middle.

Dou-

Double red Primrose, of which I ha
only heard the name, but think there
no such thing: as supposing, some l
Winter bestowed on me by a great lo
of Rarities in this kind (Mr. *John W*
of *Shrewsbury*) the Root bearing ma
flowers very double, seldom blowi
out well, and the colour but of a d
horse-flesh hue, which though a rari
wants the accomplishment of the col
of the fair red Primrose, had it but t
addition, and of blowing well, 'two
be the only Flower for esteem expec
from these kinds, and give ample sa
faction for sowing their Seeds.

Cowslips hose in hose many of a fa
of the common colour

Double Cowslip is bigger than t
common kind, thick and double.

Double green Cowslip, very doub
and rarest of the three.

There is the single green one, t
tufted one, and Cowslip with jagg
hose, but not valuable.

Red Cowslip, or Oxslip, of seve
sorts, shap't like those in the Field, b
of several colours, deeper and lighter

There is the Orenge colour'd Co
slips, the leaves edged with Cinnam

Col

Colour, ſomewhat redder on the outſide
Some of a fine Scarlet colour, but the.
heiſeſt of them is the deep Scarlet, very
double, to vie with which is the Red
Cowſlip hoſe in hoſe, and as many flow-
rs on a ſtalk as the reſt, large flowers,
nd large yellow ſtarry eyes, of theſe ſe-
veral varieties in deeper and lighter co-
ours, ſome like to velvet. Many ſorts of
heſe were raiſed lately from ſeeds, and
given me by that Induſtrious rare Floriſt,
ny truly worthy to be eſteemed ingeni-
us Friend *Peter Egerton*, Eſq; of *Bough-
on* near *Cheſter*. Theſe flowers laſt nam-
d muſt often change their Earth or they
will degenerate and come ſingle, ſow
your ſeeds in *September*, in a bed of good
Earth, they will come up at Spring.

Hepatica's.

Hepatica nobilis, Noble Liverwort, of
wo ſorts, ſingle and double, of each
ighter and darker, blew and white.

Single *Hepatica*'s, as alſo the double,
heir flowers come up before their leaves
mongſt their old ſtalks and leaves upon
talk an hand's breadth high, but ſmall and
weak, compoſed of about ſeven ſmall
ointed leavs of Deeper. *i. e.* redder and
aler Peach colour. Another of the ſame

[ſhape

ſhape of a light blew watchet. Anoth
milk white, the leaves riſe at firſt folde
but after opening themſelves are divide
at the edges in three parts, each ſtandi
on a particular ſtalk, as high as the flow
ers, a black ſtringy root. The

Double *Hepatcia*'s, theſe ſmall flowe
differ from the ſingle ones, not in colou
but only the double blew is of a more l
ſtrous and deeper die. The double whi
hath freſher and ſmaller green leav
than the reſt, ſnow white, and as thic
and double as the Peach or blew colou
ed, but more rarely met withal, an
therefore more regarded, yet all of the
the prettieſt beauties the Spring at h
firſt approach expoſes to our veiw. Th
ſingle ſort of them valued for the ſeed
they bear; from which being ſown va
rieties are expected; they muſt be pla
ted in rich well dunged *S*oil, they are in
creaſed by parting their roots, whe
grown into ſeveral heads. Their ſeed
to be ſowed in *Auguſt* in Caſes, or lea
expoſed beds to the cold winds an
froſts.

Fail not when the ſingle kinds hav
near loſt their beauty to tie up the ſtalk
bearing flowers to a ſmall ſtick thruſt i
th

the ground, to prevent the ſeed Veſſels falling to the ground, and ſo either rotting the little pods before the ſeed ripen, or your looſing the ſeed out of them when ripe, at leaſt the beſt of it before you are aware.

Theſe are the prettieſt beauties of the Spring
Cloath'd in red-white Ultramarine mantling.

MARCH, APRIL.

Hyacinths, are bulbous rooted, with many fat fibres under them, from whence ſpring five or ſix leaves of a light green, tho at firſt reddiſh, they are gutter'd on the upper ſide: Of theſe there are the

Hyacinthus Muſcari flore flavo, they ellow Muſcary or Musk grape flower, with a long round root, from whence a weakiſh ſtalk headed with many flowers like little bottles, of a fair yellow colour, and muskiſh ſcent.

Muſcari flore Cineritio, like the laſt, but leſſer and paler leaves, the flowers of a faint Aſh-colour, as ſweet if not ſweeter than the former.

Muſcari flore rubro, the red *Muſcari* with flowers of a pale bleak white, and of a ſtrong Musky ſcent.

Hyacinthus comoſus ramoſus, { *purpureus elegantior* } { fair hair'd branch'd, fair curl'd hair'd,

the firſt hath broader leaves than any of the former, ſtanding up but hollow, like the reſt, the ſtalk near half yard high, branched on every ſide with many tufts at the ends ends of a dark murry purple.

The ſecond, like the other, only the flower conſiſts of a buſh of many branches, divided into divers long curled threds or hairs, whence its name, the flower and top of the ſtalk of a fine bright murrey purple, a fine ſtrange flower.

Hyacinthus ſtellatus major Peruanus, { *flore albo* *flore carneo.*

The great ſtarry Hyacinth of *Peru*, like the *Muſcarini* root and leaves, whence a ſhort ſtalk, from the middle whereof to the top upon long foot ſtalks, many blew flowers ſtar-like with ſome blew threds hung with yellow pendants, ſtanding about middle head.

The white, leſſer than the former, leaves lighter green. The flowers white with a ſhew of bluſh at the bottom.

The bluſh, like the other, but the flower, of a fine purpliſh bluſh colour.

Hyacinthus ſtellatus Lilifolio, & radice cer-

cerulea. The blew lilly-leav'd ſtarry *Hyacinth*, the root like that of the white Lilly, but ſmaller and longer, thence leaves broad and ſhort, the ſtalk foot high, bearing many ſtar-like flowers of a light blew colour, with ſix ſhort leaves in the middle, ſtanding like a Cup: Of this kind two other ſorts, differing only from the former in that the one is white the other bluſh, but flowers not till *May*, the others ſooner.

The roots of theſe loſe not their fibres, therefore not endure long out of the earth, nor to have their fibres broken when removed, and this is to be done in *Auguſt*, but the moſt rare is

Hyacinthus Indicus tuberoſa radice: The great Indian *tuberoſe* rooted Hyacinth, a thick knobbed root, faſhion'd into ſeveral heads, with many fibres underneath it, hence riſe ſeveral ſtrong ſtalks and tall, ſet with ſeveral fair, long and broad green leaves, joined at the bottom cloſe to the ſtalk, where they are biggeſt, diminiſhing even to the top gradually, where ſtand many flowers fair and large of ſix white leaves, ſpreading open like thoſe of the white *Daffodil*, with ſome ſhort threds in the middle

ſtrong, and ſweetly ſcented: there is a ſmaller kind and differs only in that, but this Hyacinth is yearly to be taken up in *April*, and the roots carefully parted, leſt the great fibres be bruiſed or broken, and thus replanted, let the bottom of the Pot be rich earth, the middle natural freſh earth, in which place your Root and diſtended fibres, covering them with ſome of the ſame earth, then fill up the Pot with the ſame rank earth as laid at the bottom to nouriſh the fibres, ſink the Pot into a hot bed that begins to languiſh in its heat, let it there abide without watering till the roots ſpring, then take it out and place it under a South Wall, watering it in dry weather, houſe it in *September*, and preſerve it from wet and cold, the freſh leaner earth about the root makes it the apter to bear, and rank earth to of ſet, plant your *Muſcari* in a warm place and defend it from Winters cold.

Hyacinthus Botroides	*cæruleus amœnus*	sky	grape-flower
	flore albo	white	
	flore rubente	bluſh	
	ramoſus	branched	

The firſt of theſe, the sky coloured grape-flower cometh up with three green

green leaves, ſometimes four, and guttur'd like the former, from a round white root, a ſtalk about half a foot high, bearing many flowers, ſet together like a ſmall bunch of grapes; in form like the Muſcary, but leſſer, of a fine pale blew or sky colour, of a ſoft ſweet ſcent.

The white like the former: The bluſh bigger in all its parts, with flowers of a pale bleak bluſh colour.

The branched differs in that the flowers grow along the ſtalk in branches, of a blew colour, and bigger in flowers, ſtalks, leavs and roots. But I ſhall next ſpeak of the more to be preferred Oriental Hyacinths. As firſt

Zumbul Indi: The great Oriental Hyacinth, that cometh up with a ſpled ſtalk, broad long green leavs, bearing on a ſtrong ſtalk, many fair long blewiſh purple flowers opening into ſix ſmall leaves turning back again, as all the Orientals do, the root big, round, covered with a reddiſh purple Coat: Of this kind one beareth double flowers, and many that I ſhall not inſiſt on, ſome but name, cheifly differing in the colour of the flowers: Some of a pale deeper blew with ſtripes down the backs of the leaves of the flow-

ers: Some wholly white, others of a fine bluſh, their roots loſing their fibres, may as the Tulips be taken up and kept dry, cauſing them to be more reſpected, having all a ſweetiſh ſcent.

The Cæleſtial *Hyacinth* of a pale sky or blew color like the *Zumbul Indi*, but bigger in all its parts, often coming up with two ſtalks, each bearing many large flowers.

Hyacinthus Orientalis brumalis, white early Hyacinth.

Hyacinthus Orientalis flore pleno cæruleo, fair double blew Hyacinth.

Hyacinthus Orientalis candidus flore pleno, pure white double Ori.

Hyacinthus ſtellatus flore cinereo, Aſh colour ſtarry Hyacinth.

Hyacinthus ſtellatus vulgaris, common blew ſtarry Hyacinth.

Hyacinthus ſtellatus flore albo, the white ſtarry Hyacinth.

Hyacinthus ſtellatus precox, the early blew ſtarry Hyacinth.

There is one of the laſt kind that beareth white flowers, another much rarer than any of this kind, the flowers being as large as of the firſt blew, ſtrong luſty flowers, of a fine bluſh colour: theſe ſorts of flowers in the beginning of *March*. Th

The great Oriental Hyacinth, betimes in *March*, the purple early Winter Hyacinths beginning of *February*, the other Oriental Hyacinths ſingle and double flower in the end of *March* or beginning of *April*, the ſtarry Hyacinth that is Aſh colour'd or light blew in *April*, the other ſtarry Hyacinths in the beginning of *March*, the Grape Hyacinths flower in *April*, but all of them earlier or later as the Winters ſeverities deter or Springs forwardneſs invite to ſhew their faces: Moſt of theſe flowers are hardy and require but ſmall attendance, moſt of them bear ſeeds, which being ſown in *September*, like as you will find directions for Tulips, will produce new diverſities: The choiceſt of theſe named and that a Floriſt may not be without are

The fair double blew, double white Oriental:

The Cæleſtial, white and bluſh ſtarry Hyacinths, tho the others are pretty diverſions, not much valued.

Apollo's Zephirus's *beloved Boy.*
Fair Hyacinthus *ſubject of their Toy*
By *an unlucky-chance* Apollo *ſlew*
And Zeph'rus *breath, into this flower blew,*
As lov'd by many, ſo many colours have,

Some blew caus'd by the Crush Apollo *gave,*
Some white declaring of its innocence,
Some blushing that its change proceeded (thence.
Each smelling sweet of Zephirus *last kiss:*
Nothing gainst fate sufficient armour is.
Thus moralizing mortals here below.
By Divine strokes we all should sweeter (grow.

NARCISSUS.

Next to the Hvacinths appear the Daffodils, some of which deserve entertainment in your Garden to be placed in your borders next your Walls or under Pales, and tho in shady places prosper well, being hardy plants, and great encreasers, most of them blowing early, of great variety, some single some double, some bearing many flowers on a stalk, some white, some straw colour, some lighter and darker yellow, those fit for a Florist are those that follow, having round roots enclosed in brown skins (for to yellow faces seldom better colour'd appertain) whence rise sometimes two three or four long, but narrowish leaves of greyish green colour with stalks, some-

ſometimes one foot and half, or two foot high at the top, whereof out of a thin husk comes flowers, all having their heads, either ſingle, double, two, three, four, five or more.

Narciſſus non parel, the incomparable Daffodil, with a ſingle flower of ſix pale yellow large leaves, roundiſh points, with a deeper yellow cup in the middle, its edges indented.

Narciſſus non parel flore, ſive chalice pleno, with a double flower, or Cup, the out leaves like the laſt, but the middle very large thick and double, of longer pale yellow leaves, the ſhorter and deeper yellow Cup broken and mixed amongſt them, forming a large and beautiful flower, it being pitty 'tis ſo great an encreaſer.

Narciſſus Gallicus major flore pleno, the great double french Daffodil, hath ſhorter leaves, and ſtalks than the former, bearing one fair double flower, of pointed leaves, crouded ſo confuſedly together and ſo thin, that rainy weather makes them ſtick one to another and never open, but come a fair flower if not ſo prejudiced by wet, of a pale yellow colour almoſt white.

Narciſſus Gallicus minor flore pleno, the leſſer double French Daffodil, bears on a weak ſtalk one fine double flower of ſharp pointed leaves, lying over one another ſhorter by degrees to the middle, like a ſtar with ſix points, of a yellower colour than the former, yet pale and opens finely.

Narciſſus albus flore pleno virginianus, the double white Daffodil of *Virginia*, riſes from between two ſmall green leaves, a ſtalk half foot high, bearing a fair double white flower, formed like the laſt, but from the middle comes a ſmall long white fork, and adds to its beauty: This endures not the Winters ſeverities, but muſt be ſet in a warm place.

Narciſſus albus multiplex, the double white Daffodil needs no deſcription being ſo common.

Theſe are the beſt kinds of legitimate Daffodils, bearing one flower on a ſtalk, flowring in *March* and *April*: the next following are thoſe that bear many flowers on a ſtalk but the flowers ſingle.

Narciſſus Africanus aureus major: the great yellow Daffodil of *Africa*, the beſt of all ſingle ones with many flowers on

a

a ſtalk, greener and longer leaves than the others, on a ſtalk ſhorter than the leaves (if the root old) ten or twelve large fair ſhining yellow coloured flowers with large Cups of deeper yellow, very ſweet ſcented, a noble plant.

Narciſſus Sulphureus major, the great Brimſtone colour Daffodil, narrower leaves but as long as the laſt, bearing four or five flowers on a ſtalk of bright Lemmon coloured, at the firſt opening a round Saffron coloured Cup, but after blown a while the flower turns to a ſullen brimſtone colour, the Cup paler, ſweet like the former, worth a Floriſts choice.

Narciſſus Narbonenſis ſive medio Luteus, the French Daffodil white leaves and yellow Cup, ſofter ſcented bearing eight or ten flowers on one ſtalk.

Narciſſus natus albus polianthos, all white Daffodil with many flowers, like the laſt but flower and cup all white, of thoſe there's a leſſer and a greater, the greeteſt of moſt value.

Next follows the many flowr'd Daffs that are double, as

Narciſſus Ciprius flore pleno polianthus. The double yellow Daffodil of *Cyprus* with

with many flowers, bearing four or five ſmall double pale yellower flowers, ſtrong ſcented, this is tender, and muſt be defended from Winter froſt.

Narciſſus medio luteus corana duplici, the Turky Daffodils with a double Crown, bearing four or five ſmall milk white flowers, with a double yellow Cup, of many ſmall ſhort yellow leaves, exceeding ſweet, but not ſo tender as the laſt.

Narciſ. Chalcidonicus flore pleno polianthus, the double Daffodil of *Conſtantinople*, with many flowers, like the laſt in leaf and ſtalk, bearing four or five double white flowers their leaves ſtanding diſorderly, having many pieces of a yellow Cups amongſt them; there's another whoſe Cup leaves are edged with purple, both fine flowers.

The Junquils or ruſh Daffodil come next in courſe, being true Daffodils.

Narciſſus juncifolius Albus, the white Junquil, hath a ſmall round blackiſh root, whence ſprings three or four ſmall long ruſh-like green leaves, ſtalk foot high, bearing three or four little flowers of ſix white leaves, round Cup in the middle of the ſame colour: There is another like this but the leaves turn back again: Another

nother of the ſame faſhion but of a gold yellow colour: A third turning back, the flower pale yellow, Cup white: A fourth having the flower white, the Cup yellow.

Narciſſus juncifolius Luteus magno chalice, the *Qinquillia* or ruſh Daffodil with a great Cup, is bigger in all the parts than any of the former, ſeldom more flowers than three on a ſtalk, therefore larger than in any of the ruſh Daffs, outer leaves yellow, turning ſomething towards the Cup which is big proportionable to the leaves of the flower, but of a deeper yellow colour.

Narciſſus juncifolius Luteus flore pleno, the double *Junq.* or ruſh Daffodil, in all parts like the common one, only the flower of theſe are thick and double, of ſeveral rowes of leaves with the pieces of their Cups betwixt every row of bigger leaves, all of a fair yellow colour.

There are ſome Indian Daffodils, with many Lilly like reddiſh flowers on a ſtalk, ſome bluſh flowers, another ſcarlet root and flower, others purpliſh, but ſhall be no farther noticed, ſince not to be courted to abide on too Northern climate.

I ſhall next mention the great Sea Daffodil, and then paſs to the baſtard Daffodils.

Nar-

Narciſſus Marinus, ſive tertius Mathioli the great Sea Daffodil, or *Mathiolus* his third Daffodil, hath a root far bigger than any of the reſt, leaves generally ſix, of a whitiſh green, as thick and broad again as any other, but not ſo long as ſome of them: from their middle and ſides comes up one, ſometimes two or three great ſtalks, foot high at ſhorteſt, bearing at the Top ten or twelve, ſometimes more flowers on a ſtalk, each of ſix ſpread white leaves with a white ſhort Cup or Crown in the middle, lying flat on the leaves, divided into ſix corners; thence cometh forth white threds, turning up the ends, and ſome other white threds in the middle, tipt with yellow pendents, ſeldome ſpringing till *April* flowers, not till *May* ends, or the beginning of *June*, this ought to be planted under a South Wall and needs not removing of twenty years, if at any time ſet again preſently.

Pſeudo Narciſſus aureus Hiſpanicus maximus, the great yellow Spaniſh baſtard Daffodil, the root affects to be ſet deep in the ground, whence ſpring many thick leaves and ſtiff, of a grayiſh green colour, ſtalk three foot high bear-

bearing one large yellow flower ſtanding forth from the ſtalk, of ſix ſhort, yet ſomething broad leaves, and a great trunk in the middle, a little crumpled, wide open at the mouth turning up the brims.

Pſeudo Narciſſus Hiſpanicus flore albo major, the great white Spaniſh Baſtard Daffodil, leſs in all its parts than the former yellow one, bearing one Milk white flower hanging down the head of the faſhion of the former, there are two white Spaniſh ones of this kind more but are leſſer.

Pſeudo Narciſſus Maximus flore pleno, the greateſt double baſtard Daffodil, or *Tradeſkens* double Daffodil, holding the preeminence of all of this kind, being the biggeſt, doubtleſs beſt formed of all the double Daffodils, a great round root with a brown coat that throws up four or five pretty large leaves, but not very long, of a whitiſh green ſtalk about foot high, bearing a fair great flower largely ſpread open, containing a multitude of ſmall pale yellow leaves, and near as many larger, of a deep yellow colour, growing in rowes one under another ſhorter and ſhorter by de-

degrees to the middle of the flower.

Pſeudo Narciſſus Major flore pleno, *Tuggees* great double baſtard Daffodil, in all parts like the laſt, but not ſo well ſpread open, nor the Cups broken into ſuch good partings, faſhion'd like

Pſeudo Narciſſus Minor flore pleno, the leſſer double baſtard Daffodil, known chiefly by the name of *Wilmots* Daffodil, of a longer ſhape, tho leſſer flower, ſeldom opening alike, having a great double trunk, in ſome unbroken, in others half broken, and throwing it ſelf among the other leaves, there's

Pſeudo Narciſſus flore pleno minimus, the leaſt double baſtard Daffodil, or *Perkinſons* double Daffodil, like the laſt, but leſſer, and of a greeniſh yellow.

Pſeudo Narciſſus Anglicus flore pleno, the double Engliſh baſtard Daffodil, the flower double, of pale yellow outer leaves, parts of the trunk deeper yellow, divided in ſeveral rowes one within another, ſometimes the trunk only double, and ſome parts or ſides of the flower of a greeniſh yellow.

Pſeudo

Pſeudo Narciſſus anguſti folii aureus multiplex, the golden double narrow leav'd Daffodil, bears one double flower, of ſix yellow outer leaves, and many ſmaller of a deeper yellow, thick ſet together in the middle, pointing forth, different from all the reſt, as rare and prizable as any.

Pſeudo Narciſſus Junci folii albus, white baſtard *Junquilia*, or ruſh Daffodil, from two or three large green leaves not ſo round as thoſe formerly menti-on'd, riſes a ſtalk about a foot high, bearing one ſmall white flower of ſix ſmall and ſhort leaves, ſtanding about the trunk which is long, and very wide open at the brims, the utmoſt ſmall leaves a little greeniſh, the great trunks milk white.

Pſeudo Narciſſus Luteus Major, the great yellow baſtard ruſh Daffodil differs only in that it is every way bigger trunk longer and of a yellow colour, there is two or three of this kind but differ on-ly in their bigneſs, and one flowring a month later than the reſt.

Daffodils in general are hardy, great increaſers, tho ſome of them are tend-er as mention'd in their diſcription, and

ought

ought to be planted in good earth and warm place, as much as may be freed from the Winters annoyance, moſt of them to be taken up in *June*, and kept dry till *September*, and then to be ſet as Mr. *Wolricks* adviſes, or under out hedges of your Gardens in borders or Banks made for them: To make new varieties, you muſt ſow the ſeeds of the beſt ſingle ones (for the double bear none) in *September*, in ſuch places that they may ſtand two or three years ere removed, and then in *June* taken up, but preſently ſet again in good ground, at convenient diſtances till they offer to your Eye which deſerve to abide or be thrown away: For if but two or three, nay but one variety, your pains not loſt.

The Daffodils are by the curious
(Whether Legitimate or ſpurious)
Accounted beauties in their time,
Deſerving notice in our Rhime.
But ſince 'tis here ſo poorly done,
They hang their heads, aſham'd to own
What ſo much ſtats their reputation;
Such Limping-languide commendation:
Leſt Honour looſe; with yellow Jealouſie
Fretting fall to the earth and mourning die.

In

In this month of *March* flowers the double Peach of three or more rowes of leaves of a reddiſh bluſh colour, ſeldome ſucceeded by any fruit.

AURICULA'S.

Bears ears, flowers ſo much now in eſteem (and well deſerve it) for their diverſity of Colour and different faces, each adding a new grace to its kind, nature ſporting her ſelf ſo in their various complexions, that we are at a loſs, to ſute names to the ſeveral dies they offer to our deſcription, either in their ſelf colours, ſtrip'd or double flow'rs, ſome of which are ſtriped alſo and declare their worth by the prizes given for them from one to two, three, four or five pounds, *&c.* a root, each year producing new faces from the Seeds ſowed of well choſen flowers, the beſt way of performing thereof, not till now made publick, ſhall be faithfully ſhew'd after the deſcriptions of theſe five plants, as they as flowers offer themſelves to our view, dividing them into theſe ſorts, ſingle, ſelf colours, ſingle ſtriped, double

ble self colour'd, and double striped flowers: And first of the

Single self colours, which as the rest have green thick leaves and broad, some longer some shorter, some of a grass green, others lighter and mealy, some smooth and plain on the edges, others downy and jagged or purled edges; from the middle or sides of the leavs spring up the stalks, from four inches to a shafual in height, round and coloured like the leaves, bearing at the top many flowers shaped as the Cowslips, consisting of five small leaves, parted at the ends with a white circle or eye in the middle, hallow down to the small caps they stand in, wherein when the flower's fallen appear small round heads with a prick in the middle, which contain the seeds, that are small and brown, having a long, white, stringy root, like that of the Primrose or Cowslip, that Original of these delicate springs.

Auricula flore. *Luteo:* The yellow *Auricula*, of which those only are esteemed, that bear the biggest Trusses of the deepest yellow, largest and whitest eyes, the rest not worth a farthing, hence came

came the leather-coats ſtill eſteemed, as Liver colour with a gray eye.

Hair colour, good truſs and eye, ſeveral ſorts.

Clove colour, great truſs, indifferent eye, of the laſt there are larger and bigger flowers.

Willow colour, ſmall eye.

Mouſe colour, yellowiſh eye.

Cinnamon large flower fine white eye.

Hair colour, lighter edges, good, truſs, and eye, of this ſort ſeveral lighter and darker.

Greeniſh hair colour or like *Corn bloſſomes*, large flower and truſs, great white eye.

Light Tawney, fine white eye, many flowers in the Truſs, a pretty variety.

Albo, the white, of ſmall eſteem, only the Virgins milk with a large truſs of white flowers, and whiter eye.

Auricula flore.

Auricula flore purpureo: The purple *Auricula*, of which ſeveral ſorts, ſome deeper, ſome lighter, ſome bigger, ſome leſſer, ſome good white eyes, others indifferent.

One

Auricula flore

One *The fair Downam* (rais'd by a Divine of that Name) bearing many flowers, of a bright murrey or reddish purple colour with a white eye.

Tutor Goods purple, bearing a great Truss of many fair, rich, purple flowers, with a delicate white eye, that will not wash with rain, but abide so to the last, which many others will not do.

Mrs. *Bugs fine purple*, like the last, but that the great head of flowers stand more upright, of a deeper purple and broader white eye.

Mr. *Whitmores* purple, fair and large great Truss of flowers, of a lighter purple than the former, with fine white eyes.

Mr. *Rea's purple*, like in colour brighter, bearing more flowers, good eye.

Purple Fransway, a good flower, bearing a great Truss of rich shining purple Flowers with a larger white eye than any of the rest.

The black Imperial and the black Emperor are such dark purples, that little difference them from black, with deli-

cate

cate ſnow white eyes, the only difference of theſe two is, that the laſt is the bigger in all its parts, and of other purples there is more diverſities than I need name, nor ſhould, but that the

Blazing Star juſt now appears in view the largeſt leaf Flower of them all by much, of a very deep murriſh liver colour, with a ſnowy white eye, as big as the whole of another Flower.

Auricula flore

Rubro ſive coccineo, The red or Scarlet colour'd *Auricula*.

Mrs. *Auſtins Scarlet*, bears a great Truſs of fine Scarlet Flowers, with Snow white eyes, yet the beſt of that kind. There are ſome of Mr. *Jacob Roberts* raiſing, that are good Flowers, who keeps the Phyſick Garden in *Oxford*, there are others that are raiſed from ſeeds of a bloud red, as

Mr. *Reo's deep ſcarlet*, or rather bloud red *Auricula*, bearing a great Truſs of Flowers, with fair white eyes. Some that are Crimſon, others Carnation, Roſe colour and bluſhes, with ſeveral other colours, the ſtranger the colour, if with good white eyes that will not waſh, are of moſt value.

Come

Come we now to the more enobled *Auricula*'s, inriched by their ſtripes, and begin with the eldeſt of them.

The Purple ſtriped *Auricula*, ſmall in all parts, on a weak low ſtalk, bears a head of four or five (ſeldom more) purple Flowers ſtriped with white.

The Purple and Lemmon colour, bigger and ſtronger than the laſt, on a ſtiff, tho low ſtalk, bears a good Truſs of Flowers, but hath no good eye, yet well marked with Purple and Lemmon, but ſometimes all yellow.

Deep purple and *S*traw-colour white eye, fine Flower.

Dul fleſh colour and Lemmon.

Liver colour and yellow broad ſtripes.

Cloud colour ſtreakt with yellow good eye.

Dark and Gold colour indifferent eye.

Dark and Gold colour with the fair eye.

Fine Violet and white.

Sky colour and white finely ſtriped, large Truſs.

Scarlet and Gold colour finely ſtriped, good eye large Truſs, pert, upright dainty Flower.

Buff,

Buffe and Lemmon coloured ſtriped bad eye.

Hair colour and Lemmon rarely ſtriped, fine white eye, large truſs and upright, but ſometimes come all yellow.

Philomot ſome ſtripes of leather colour bad eye.

Dark hair colour ſtreaked with a lighter.

Needle work pale peach and white in ſmall ſtreaks, weak ſtalk, and ſmall head, there are ſome more varieties, but let theſe ſuffice at preſent.

Arrive we at laſt to the richeſt of theſe curious flowers the double ſelf coloured, and the double ſtriped, of the double ſelf colours.

The double white bearing but one flower on a ſtalk.

The double yellow a large flower.

The double Leather-coat.

The double dark hair colour.

The double Cheſnut colour, large flower and leaves well ſpread.

The double deep Philomot, lightning towards the bottom into Lemmon colour to the white of the eye, large flower and indeed a fine one.

To cloſe with the beſt laſt, there are

two rare ſtriped *Auriculas*, their price beſpeakes them, the one at four, the other nearer five pound, and have been ſold for twenty pound, as I have been informed, they may now be cheaper, and are in the hands of my truly worthy friend *Peter Egerton* of *Boughton* near *Cheſter*, Eſq; *viz.*

The double ſtriped, Crimſon and white.

The double very large and full of leaves, purple and yellow, the two choiceſt rarities in *Flora's* Cabinet.

Theſe ſeveral ſorts of *Auricula's* flower ſome few the later end of *March*, the reſt in *April*, and ſome of them again in the oppoſite months to thoſe mentioned, but the then flowers more weak and not ſo glorious.

They muſt be ſo planted as to be ſhaded from the mid-day ſcorchings of the Sun, in a rich ſoil; the beſt compoſition is well rootted neats dung, flood-ſands, or brooks-ſand, and willow earth, that is the rotten duſt of a mouldered old willow Tree, theſe mixed and ſifted to a fine compoſition of mold which they moſt delight in, and which the choiceſt of *Auricula's* may be allowed for their lodging;

ging: Courſer beds of Earth may ſerve the commoner ſorts, which muſt be ſet a foot aſunder, becauſe of their ſpreading, and will endure all weathers, but your beſt ſet in pots or boxes, that they may be ſhifted in the Summer into the ſhade, in the Winter into the Sun, and either tranſplanted into freſh mould every year, or in *Auguſt* when you divide the roots, take away ſome of the old and put new mould to them: When you ſet them, open a wide hole, leaving a riſing in the middle, place the root thereon, and ſpread every fibril round about it as not to cruſh one another, they will the better draw their nouriſhment and flouriſh accordingly; then cover them with earth and ſoundly douſt them with water, which will ſave you much pains afterwards, needing no more unleſs in a very dry time; preſerve them as much as you may from winters wet, if cold they endure well enough: But houſe them not, for they are better pleas'd with the open air or the raiſing of new varieties; after the flowers paſt, when the ſtalks begin to turn yellow, the ſeed at the top will be near ripe, therefore carfully obſerve the round ſeed veſſel, if you

find in it a ſmall hole and black, gather it leſt the ſeeds fall out and be loſt before you are aware: As ſoon as you ſee it thus ready, cut the ſtalks gently that you ſtirr not out the ſeed, the beſt being at the top and will fly away firſt, keeping the tops upright for that reaſon, tie them in that poſition together, with a paper looſe about them, but faſtned with the ſtalks at the bottome, that any ſeeds coming out may be ſaved therein, an ounce of which being worth a pound of what is forced out: Set them up againſt a ſunny window, tying them for ſecurity to the bars thereof and what are not, the Sun will there ripen.

About the firſt day of *September*, having boxes of eight or ten inches deep, what ſquare or length you pleaſe, proportion'd to the quantity of ſeed you have, fill them half full of fine ſifted rich and light earth, rotted Cow dung and ſandy earth, proportionably mixed, which gently preſt down with a broad Truel, leaving its ſurface ſmooth, on which ſift through a fine ſive willow earth a finger and half or more thick, as equal as you can, leaving it light and unpreſſed, then having ſeparated your ſeeds from

from their husks or crumbebs with a Sive that ſeeds will but juſt paſs through you may, wait for a drizling or ſmall rain, ſow your ſeeds in your prepared boxes or caſes, or pots, and ſet them out in ſuch rain, without covering them with any earth, for the rain will drive the ſeeds as far as neceſſary into the fine ſifted light mould, always obſerving in what ſeeds ſoever, the ſmaller it is the finer the earth muſt be that it is ſowed in, and that they may be rather choaked or buried by too much covering than receive prejudice by none at all, which caution none yet have publiſht in *Auricula's*, a fault by which many as well as my ſelf have loſt both our time, ſeeds, pains and expectations. After you have thus ſown your *Auricula* ſeeds let them ſtand all Winter in a free air and Sun, at the beginning of *April* remove them into the ſhades, for then they will begin to ſpring and peep, at which time one hot Glem of the Sun deſtroys them; let them continue ſo poſited, give them ſome gentle waterings till they arrive to ſome conſiderable bigneſs, then tranſplant thoſe of them that grow too thick, but dextrouſly into a prepared bed for

them half a foot a ſunder or eight inches, where they ought to remain till they come to bear flowers, the reſt may continue in your boxes till the time you intend to ſow more in their places; after the former directions, ſome will bear by that time they reſt the Spring following; be ſure the ground you tranſplant them in be rich and good, and that your expectations may not be fruſtrated let your ſeeds ſown be gathered from good flowers, ſuch that have good white eyes that will not waſh (let the other colours be what they will except the yellow) and your hopes may be the higher; if in their flowring any new faces appear your pains are rewarded, the reſt that derogate are only fit for pleaſing ſmall friends or perhaps as good throw away.

See how the Bears Eares in their ſeveral
dreſſes,
(That yet no Poets pen to hight expreſſes.)
Each head adorned with ſuch rich attire,
Woich Fools and Clowns may ſlight, whilſt
skil'd admire.
Their gold, their purples, ſcarlets, crimſon
dies,

Their

Their dark and lighter hair'd diverſities.
With all their pretty ſhades and Ornaments,
Their parti-colour'd coats and pleaſing ſcents.
Gold laid on ſcarlet, ſilver on the blew
With ſparkling eyes to take the eyes of you.
Mixt colours, many more to pleaſe that ſenſe,
Other with rich and great magnificence,
In double Ruffs, with gold and ſilver laced,
On purple crimſon and ſo neatly placed.
Ranſack Flora's *wardrobes, none ſure can bring*
More taking Ornaments t' adorn the ſpring.

Dens Caninus Dogs Tooth, or Dogs tooths violet, its ſpotted roots and leaves manifeſt it a kind of Satyrian, but of more beauty and rarity, the ſtalk half a foot high, bearing one flower hanging down the head, with ſix narrow long leaves, which like the Cyclamen turn up again to the ſtalks, ſhewing a three forked ſtile of white colours, beſet with ſix chives, tipt with purple pendents, rooted long and white like a dogs tooth, whence ſo named, of which there is theſe ſorts.

Dens Caninus Flore albo, Dogs tooth with a white flower.

Dens Caninus Flore purpureſcente, with a purple flower.

Dens Caninus Flore rubro, Dogs tooth with a red flower.

Dens Caninus Flore luteo, Dogs tooth with a yellow flower and deſerves our entertainment, flowering in the end of *March* or beginning of *April*: They affect not a dunged ſoil, but good freſh earth, and therein to be planted in *Auguſt* ere they put forth new fibres, for tho they loſe the old they quickly recover new ones; therefore keep them not long out of the ground, and when ſet defend them from rain for a fortnight, for much will rot and moil them; they are very ſlow encreaſers, and but ſeldome with us.

APRIL.

Auricula flore cæruleo folio Boraginis.

THe Burrage-leav'd blew *Auricula* hath rough hairy leaves, ſpread on the ground like Burrage, but much leſſer, and rent in the ſides in ſome places, among which riſes up one, two, or more brown hairy ſtalks, five or ſix inches high, each bearing at the top three or four flowers of five leaves, large, ſharp pointed, of a fair, rich, blew colour, ſome ſmall yellow threads in the middle, the root long and brownish with many ſmall fibres. 'Tis a tender Plant, impatient of Cold, muſt be planted in a pot, and handled as the *Flos Cardinalis* is directed to be ordered in the latter end of what is deſcribed under the Title *June*.

Cortuſa Matthioli, Bears Ear Sanicle ſprings up with folded leaves, openings are fair and broad, cut in diviſions, nicked about the edges, a little hairy, dark green on the upper, but whiter on the other ſide, whence riſes one or two naked ſtalks five or ſix inches

high, bearing at the tops divers ſmal flowers like *Auricula*'s, but hang their heads, of a dark purple with a ſmal white eye and ſome threds in the middle, ſeeding like *Auricula*'s, the root a thick tuft of ſmall whitiſh ſtrings faſtned to a head, the leaves periſh, and renew at ſpring, tis raiſed by ſeed, ſet in a pot and ordered in the winter as the laſt.

Corona-Imperialis, The Crown Imperial, of which tho Mr. *Woldridge* gives his opinion in theſe words, they are but dull flowers.

There is no ſound Floriſt of his Judgment, it being the moſt ſtately majeſtically graceful of any plant in being. It hath a large round yellow root (ſcenting like a Fox) from whence ſprings a ſtrong tall ſtalk adorned up to the middle thereof with long ſhining green leaves, from thence to the top (Scepter like) is naked, bearing there a tuft of ſmaller green leaves, under them ſeven, eight, nine or ten flowers, according to the age of the root, hanging down round about the ſtalk, each flower faſhioned like a Lilly, conſiſting of ſix leaves on the dark ſtalk, of an Orange colour, with deeper coloured veins on the out-

ſide

ſide, on that part next the ſtalk are eminences or bunches, each leaf one, containing in the inſide of them drops of ſweet taſted clear water, pearl like, each flower in the middle having a ſtile compaſſed with ſix white chives and tipt with yellow pendents, upon a ſtalk of the ſame colour.

Corona Imperialis.

Flore multiplici, The double Crown Imperial differing only in the doubleneſs of the flower from the laſt, having conſtantly fifteen or more leaves in a flower, as many flowers in the head and longer laſting than the ſingle, the tuft on the top bigger, the ſingle one is common, yet no dull flower; this is of more eſteem and a gallant plant deſerving it; a good encreaſer.

Flore luteo, The yellow Crown Imperial, differing only from the firſt deſcribed ſingle one, in its flowers, being of a fair yellow colour, on a ſtalk green as its leaves, by which tis known in its coming up; this is a tenderer plant than the other and more rare and eſteemable, a very ſlow encreaſer, I have

have one as double of this kind, as the double Orange coloured one, which must be the rarest of its species.

Tho this year from an old root that bore constantly single Orange coloured flowers, came some of them double and others striped with yellow, from the seed of which I doubt not but to raise some fine variety.

These flower in the end of *March* and beginning of *April*; they are encreased by offsets that yearly come from the old roots, which lose their fibres as often and may be taken up after the stalks are dryed down, which will be in *June*, and kept out of the ground till *August*, at which time they must be set again; the double Orange coloured and the yellow shew finely intermixed, and very well become the middle of a flower-pot.

The double bear seeds, and from the common single one small hopes, the seeds of the yellow when attainable (for 'tis a nice plant seldome offsetting and as seldome seeding) give the greatest expectations when sown of new varieties.

Great ſtately plant of moſt Majeſtick form,
The Gardens of the ingenious doſt adorne.
That King-like ſtands ſuperiour to the reſt,
Eſteemed right, by a right knowing breaſt.
Crowned with thy own worth as well as flowers
Detracting pens nere pierce thy regal Towers.
But their diſcretion, whilſt they are ſpeaking things,
Are mean, of Crowned flowers as well as Kings.

In this month of *April* appears the double flowered Cherry in bloſſom, graft this and the Flanders cluſter Cherry on the ſame block, to which ſet and ſpread againſt a wall, each mixed will ſhew well, and create wonder in ſome.

Syringa laciniatis foliis, ſive gelſiminum perſecum. The blew *Syringa* with cut leaves, or *Perſian Jaſmine* in this ſeaſon flowers, it comes up with many ſmall woody branches, beſet with fine green leaves, ſmall, long, cut in and divided almoſt to the middle rib, ſome into three ſmall leaves on a ſide, and a larger at the point, others into two,

ſome

ſome but one on each ſide, and the bigger at the end; at the end of the branches come forth the flowers, many together, faſhion'd like thoſe of the ordinary blew *Syringa* or *Lilac*, but ſmaller, and of a finer purpliſh blew colour and better ſcented, and is encreaſed by laying down the branches, or by cuttings apt enough to root and thrive.

Lylac ſive Syringa Flore cærulea, The blew *Syringa* or Pipe tree is too common to deſcribe it, but there are other kinds of it that are worth our notice and collection, *viz.* that which is ſnow white; another ſilver colour *i. e.* white with a light waſh of blew; the laſt with fair purple coloured flowers, growing more upright, bearing more, and fairer flowers on one branch than any of the former, all flowring in this month, they muſt yearly be diſcharged of their ſuckers, leſt they choake the Tree and kill it, or cauſe it not to bring forth flowers; they are all hardy plants except the white which is more tender and would be planted againſt a Wall.

Hypericum frutex, Woody Saint *Johns* woort hath two hundred and three or more woody ſtalks riſing about a yard high,

high, beſet at certain diſtances with tufts of ſmall green leaves, and amongſt them in the end of this month many ſmall flowers, white and a little purple in the middle, a pretty plant, endures the Winter and is encreaſed by layers.

Laurus Tinus, The wild bay ſpread on a Wall grows five or ſix foot high, full of branches, at every joynt two ſmooth longiſh dark green coloured leaves, at the top of the branches come forth great tufts of ſmall white flowers with bluſh edges, ſucceeded by ſmall blew berries, wherein the ſeeds are contained, there's another called *Laurus Tinus Folio glabro*, differs only from the other in that the leaves are larger, of a brighter green, fairer flowers, bigger and whiter than the former.

Laurus Tinus Luſitanica, The wild Bay of *Portugal*, hath leaves harder, fuller of veins, of a brown green colour, the flowers inclining to purple, the berries like but ſmaller than the former, I place theſe in this Month 'cauſe now in their greateſt beauty, tho they flower not till winter.

Ornithogalum Luteum, The yellow Star

Starr of *Bethlehem*, riſes at firſt with one long round greeniſh leaf, which opening a little above the ground, yeildeth another ſmall leaf ſhorter than the firſt, whence riſes a ſtalk four or five inches high, bearing at the top four or five ſmall leaves, and among them four or five ſmall yellow ſtarlike flowers, a ſmall greeniſh line down the backs of the leaves, and ſome ſmall reddiſh threds in the middle; ſmall, round, white and clear root, tho each year loſes it fibres, yet will not abide but little time out of the ground; this may be ſet amongſt other tender roots that require covering and defence from froſts in winter, but not ſo tender as the *Arabian* or *Ethiopian*.

Caltha Paluſtris Flore pleno, The double Marſh Marigold, is that is called Water-boot, plentiful in wet grounds, only the flowers of this are thick and double, of an excellent Gold yellow colour, ſtringy roots and proſpers well in Gardens, flowering in this month.

APRIL, MAY.

Tulipa, the Tulip, of which ſo many diverſities that it were an endleſs piece of worke to recite and deſcribe them all, I ſhall therefore give you (that I may come in as ſmall a volume as poſſible) but the names and deſcriptions of ſome few of the beſt (having an hundred ſorts) beginning with the precoces or early blowing Tulips, leaving out the Edgers, which are of leaſt note.

Floriſante, Low flower, pale Horſeflesh colour marked with ſome crimſon and pale yellow, which at length turns white, the bottom and Tamis blew, every one knows the ſhapes of a Tulip which ſaves me the labour of giving the form.

Blindenburg, middle ſiz'd, tops of the leaves of a peaſe bloſſome colour, the sides white, yellow Tamis.

General Molſwilck, well marked with Coronation and white pale yellow Tamis.

Morillion Cramoſine, a delicate flower, of a bright Crimſon or rather ſcarlet

let and pure white, rarely ſtriped and well parted, bottom and Tamis pale yellow.

Periſhot, of a fair ſhinning blewiſh red colour and often well marked with white, but inconſtant, the bottom white, Tamis pale yellow.

Fair Ann, round pointed leaves of Claret Wine colour, marked with great flakes of white bottoms and Tamis as the Periſhot.

Omen, Fair large and well formed flower of pale Roſe colour, many veins of Crimſon, guarding great ſtripes of white, bottom and Tamis blew.

Galatea, bright Gredeline and white ſtriped, bottom and Tamis pale yellow.

Superintendant, Fair and large flower well marked with violet purple and good white, pale yellow bottom and Tamis.

Aurora, red and white variably marked, the bottom and Tamis pale yellow, good flower.

Gilden blooms, pale red marked with ſome ſtripes of Gold colour through the leaves, bottom and Tamis yellow.

Alc

Alcetus, narrow leaves, good purple, well ſtriped with good white bottom and Tamis of blew purple.

Medias.

Of the middle flowering Tulips only ſome of the beſt, *viz.*

General Eſſex, Orange colour ſtriped with yellow bottom and Tamis dark purple.

Pluto, Of a ſooty Orange colour, variably marked with lighter and darker yellow, bottom, ſad green, blewiſh Tamis.

Agot Robine, Paragon, of a ſullen red, well marked with dun colour Crimſon and white, bottom whitiſh black Tamis.

Royal Tudaet, of a ſad red colour, whipt about the edges with crimſon and ſtriped with pale yellow bottom and Tamis black.

Cardinal Flambiant, pale ſcarlet, well marked with white, bottom and Tamis blew.

Morillionde Anvers, pale ſcarlet and pale yellow.

Bel Brune, dark brown crimſon, well mar-

marked and ſtriped with white, bottom pale yellow, and large duſty Tamis.

Suſanna, bright Carnation and ſnow white finely divided, bottom white, pale greeniſh Tamis.

Paſſe Belline, Carnation, ſome gredeline and much white, well parted and placed bottom and Tamis blew.

Camuſetta, large flower, Carnation, grediline and white, the well marking of this flower makes the bottom white, tho the Tamis blew.

Paragon black burn, tall flower, broad yet ſharp pointed leaves of a light Carnation colour, marked with deeper red, and ſtriped with white bottom and Tamis blew.

Paſſe Roſie, pale roſe colour, well marked with crimſon and ſome veins of ſtraw colour, bottom and Tamis pale yellow.

Chimny Sweeper, of a dark blackiſh red colour with a larger round whitiſh bottom, from whence it often comes ſtriped, pale yellow Tamis.

The Witch, as near as may be to black, being of ſo ſullen a dark red the bottom large, of a perfect blac

ſatte

fatten colour , encompaſſed with a ſmall circle of yellow, the Tamis party per pale black and yellow.

Cedonulli, of a deep blewiſh Carnation, marked with Crimſon ſome gredeline and white bottom and Tamis blew.

Lanſcot Bole, bright Carnation, rarely gotted and ſtriped with gredeline, and white bottom and Tamis blew.

Parrot, half folded leaves with greeniſh middles and whitiſh Edges, yellow bottom whitiſh Tamis, this as all the Parrots grow tall and ſtrong.

Rich Parrot, formed like the laſt, but rent in the ſides, and with ſpurs, the middle of the leaf of a whitiſh green, growing by degrees to a dark brown colour , at the edges bottom and Tamis yellow.

The *Royal Parrot*, the ſtrangeſt yet in being for form and colours, being in its leaves half folded, long, rent in the ſides with long ſpurrs, at firſt greeniſh and only tipt on the top of the leaves with rich ſcarlet , which as it opens ſpends it ſelf up and down the leaves in ſmall ſtreaks, the three outmoſt leaves feathered up the back with green, the

reſt

reſt not, all hook'd or Crumpt back'd and of a deep yellow or gold colour, ſtanding in a ſtrange form, the bottom and Tamis brown, no Tulip having ſcarlet green and yellow but this.

Agot Rampard, heavy ſad *Iſabella* colour, with ſome marks of Crimſon, and great ſtripes of yellow dark bottom, large black Tamis.

Royal Shuttlemaker, ſharp pointed leaves, a little twining, curiouſly marked with bright fleſh colour, deep ſcarlet, and pale yellow, bottom and Tamis black, encreaſed by an offset coming out above the lowermost leaf.

Eagle, a fair flower, peach-colour pale gredeline, ſome deep Crimſon and pure white purple bottom and Tamis.

Paragon Floriſon, Sharp pointed leaves finely ſtriped and marked with *Iſabella*, peach colour, and Milk white.

Diana, of a bright blewiſh Carnation, ſtriped and well marked with deep red and pure white, blew bottom and purple Tamis.

Dian

Dianea raiſed from the ſeeds of the *Diana* by Mr. *Rea*, differing from it in that the leaves being pure white, are edged and whipt about, and the middle feather'd with a deep brown purple; the Tamis dark blew.

Princeſs Turgiana, well marked with two purples and much white, bottom blew, Tamis purple.

Ariana, of my Father-in-law Mr. *Rea*'s raiſing from the ſeeds of the laſt: Of purer white from the firſt opening, and well marked with bigger and leſſer ſtripes, and drops of bright crimſon bottom and Tamis as the laſt.

Brown Duke of Brabant, marked with a brown and lighter purple; and ſtriped with white blew bottom and purple Tamis.

General Bole, agotted and variably marked with a darker and lighter reddiſh purple and good white, blew bottom and purple Tamis.

Dorothea, of a deep brown purple, finely whipt about the edges, and well ſtriped and marked with a redder and lighter purple and purer white bottom, and Tamis purple, an excellent flower.

Carolus

Carolus, curiouſly marked and ſtriped with ſhades of murrey purple and pure white through every leaf thereof, blew bottom, purple Tamis.

Brown purple de marris of a rich ſhining brown purple, and pure white, marked with great ſtripes up the middle of the leaves, blew bottom, and purple Tamis.

Minerva, delicately ſtriped through each leaf with lighter and darker Leather colour, divided with equal ſtripes of Liver colour.

Bacchus Bole, no tall, yet luſty and very large broad leav'd Flower, of ſadder and lighter purple and good white, equally divided, the three outmoſt leaves only edged with Crimſon; blewiſh bottom dark purple Tamis, theſe two laſt the neweſt if not the beſt I have, tho the

Agot Hammer is a beautifuller Flower, of three fine ſetting off colours pale gredeline, rich ſcarlet and pure white, moſt times well parted, ſtriped and agotted, never running, bottom and Tamis blew.

Aguſtina Eſtoil, fine violet and white.

Tremontane, fleſh, pale yellow and

and *Isabella* colour.

Proteus, deeper and lighter Crimson with pale yellow.

Amidore, pale yellow and Cinnamon.

Brown *George*, sadder and lighter Cinnamon and pale yellow.

Clitus, dark yellow, Crimson and hair colour.

Agot Bezar, deep Orange, light flesh colour and pale yellow.

Memorables, of pale tan'd Leather, sad purple, and bright yellow: These seven last and many others came from Modes or Self colours.

Serotines, or late flow'ring Tulips.

Prince de la More, well marked with a deeper and lighter Cinnamon and pale yellow blew, bottom as black *Tamis*.

Serotine Zeabloom, low, weak stalked, Flower deep red, feather'd and marked with some gredeline, at the first pale yellow, which after turns white, bottom and *Tamis* dark blew.

Gresound low small flower, dark red, striped and feather'd with pale yellow; bottom dark greenish, *Tamis* almost black.

Star of Venus, Carnation, marked with pale yellow, which after turns white, bottom and *Tamis* blew.

Paragon Mullen, bright Carnation, striped with white, bottom and *Tamis* blew.

Tenebres, strong Flower, deep red, vein'd with peach colour, pale yellow bottom, *Tamis* dark brown.

Those that are desirous of more descriptions of Tulips, I refer to Mr. *Reas Flora*: wherein he is ample enough and had the largest collection of any man in *England*, some of which I lost by being beyond Sea at his death, having added but three new ones since, though in *July* Flowers and *Auricula's Ratnum culus* and *Anemonies*: many diversities chiefly by the free Community of *Peter Egerton*, Esquire, of *Boughton* near *Chester*: yet have as many more diversities of faces as here named: but will not promise you as good. The Title of the Book bespeaks brevity, which I hope I shall use.

The later end of *March*, *April*, and *May*, the times of the flowring of these beauties, which to continue them the longer over the heads of the best

of

of them I ſtick pretty ſtrong hazle Rods into the Allies bended Archwiſe of ſuch a height that the Flowers may not reach them, about a foot diſtance, over which I lay a Tilt made of Cap Paper, ſo ſtarched together that it may be wide enough to reach the middle of each ſide, not above two yards long, with rods parted along the ſides of this Paper Tilt, as in Maps to role it up, to each rod a ſtring in the middle to tie to the bowes over your Flowers to keep the wind from raiſing or blowing it off; rather have many of them than one too long for it will be be troubleſome: the charge is as little as the trouble in placing and unplacing it is, being ſo light; and is ſufficient a remove for them 'gainſt the hot ſalutes of the Sun, or ſhowers of rain that are both prejudicial to ſuch their different, yet admirable complections, and will preſerve them in the height of their beauty, which without, their Luſtre, would too to ſoon varniſh, and they be forced by the Suns violence to run from their colours.

But to bring them to this perfection: Firſt, having obtain'd your roots,

make your beds to lodge them in, of fresh light sandy sifted Earth, foot deep is sufficient, a yard square will contain thirty roots; distance them in their setting accordingly, placing them in the Earth about three or four inches deep (unless such as are designed to seed) sink them two inches lower, lest their stalks dry before their seed ripe; set not two flowers of the same colours together, keeping an account of your flowers names in their numbred places, as in your Bed so in your Book, thus or after this manner

Sat-

Sattin.	Peliam.	Prince of Wael's.	Turban.	Parot.
10	20	30	40	50
Pearl.	Bienvenu.	Suſanna.	Omen.	Marqueſs.
9	19	29	39	49
Eagle.	Maria.	Black-wich.	Envis.	Pluto.
8	18	28.	38	48
Camuſet.	Rich parot.	Dorothea.	Holoferne	Periſhot.
7	17.	27	37	47
Noſte.	Diana.	Minerva.	Agot St. Dennis.	Carolus.
6	16	26	36	46
Dorile.	Prince de la more.	Grand purple.	Agot Epacat.	Aurora.
5	15	25	35	45
Brabaſon.	Phena.	Royal parot.	General Bob.	Amidore.
4	14	24	34	44
Greſound.	Prelate.	Agot hanme.	Pallas.	Tenebris.
3	13	23	33.	43.
Clitus.	Pompeza.	Cedanole.	Artaban.	Galatea.
2	12	22	32	42
Morillon crimſone.	Bacchus Bole.	Turgiana.	Paragon thuſon.	Areana.
1	11	21	31	41

Then may you know what flower to expect in ſuch or ſuch a place, and when they are paſt flower, know what roots you take up, and diſpoſe them accordingly; when they put forth their leaves, if any of them appear not, or their leaves fade, open the earth to the bottom to find its diſtemper, if the root moiſt and ſquaſhy tis paſt hopes of remedy, but if hard, recoverable by applying dry ſand and ſoot to it, but not to blow that year; and when you take it up, which you muſt as ſoon as the fibres are gone, be ſure to keep it in ſomething free from moiſture till the ſeaſon require it to be ſet again.

Your Tulip Roots ſet, being bulb roots need no watering, as all ſtringy roots do, nor any attendance but what before expreſt; but when they begin to flower, on with your Tilts, eſpecially in the night, to keep of the ſharpneſs of the froſts that may curdle the buds and ſpoil the beautiful form of the flower, taking them off in the mornings; you will find the effect worth your pains; what flowers hang their heads tie them up to ſmall rods ſtuck under them that will juſt reach the flower, and when

full

full blown, keep your paper Tilts on constantly, but when you would please your own or others eyes with a full sight of their lustrous glories. When they fall their leaves, break off the pods of all but what you intend shall seed, and those must be clean and three square podded (you may correct the word but an apter does not quickly offer it self) and of such flowers as are strong and lusty, good bottoms and Tamis *i. e.* blew, dark, or purple of well and constant marked flowers such that will not run, *i. e.* one colour slubbering into another, these must stand longer than the rest, because of the seeds ripening; as soon as the stalks of all your other Tulips are dryed down and withered, the roots will have lost their fibres, and then they must be taken up yearly, those especially of any value, and every sort put by themselves, that you may know how again to set them without confusion, which your account in your book will direct you; lay them upon distinct papers in the Sun to dry, with their names writ on the papers, that you mistake not in their lapping up, and by that means abuse your friends or self,

put them in boxes in a dry room, once in a fortnight or three weeks look over them, leſt they moulder, which if not gently whiped and aired in the Sun will ſpoil the root; if any of them are rivel'd or crumpled on the outſide, and feel ſoft, it is a ſign of its conſumption, and as my Father-in-law directed, wrap it up in wool dipt in Sallet Oyl, and place it where the warmth of the fire may but juſt reach it; about the end of *Auguſt* ſet it in the ground, mixing wood-fire-ſoot and ſand together and place about it; cover it with a pot that no wet may hurt it till the fibres are put forth, which will be at the end of *September* (or not at all) about which time you muſt ſet your other roots in that form and manner as before directed, taking notice that your earth if any dung be in it, let it be Neats dung that hath lain long enough to be ſufficiently rotted and digeſted, for want of which many fine flower hath been ſpoil'd; the beſt compoſition for them, if your freſh earth be not naturally light enough, (for they cannot endure a ſtiff ſoyl) is one part of well rotted Neats dung,

two

two parts of freſh earth, next under the turf, and two of Sea ſand, inſtead of which brook ſand may ſerve, and this too ſhould have lain mixt a while before made into a Bed to lodge your Tulips in, that the rawneſs of the Earth and Sand by ſometimes ſtirring it might be by that means taken away.

Now for raiſing new varieties of Tulips, there is but one ſure way, and that is by ſeeds ſown; you may wait many years before a mode changes, perhaps never, and off-ſets they will quickly bear Flowers, and at the firſt be better marked, and like children ſhew prettier faces than their Parents, which youthful beauty ſoon decayes and too often degenerates, as from their Parents ſtability ſo from their lineaments too, and become not worth the looking on: and therefore not to be cheated by fair ſhews is to have natures product by ſeeds ſown with that advantage, that by years ſhortens the time which Mr. *Woldridge* ſayes, is only fit for a dull Florift (it ſeems too mercurial a Gentleman to have patience) and a way that moſt I

am ſure have not uſed, and few know, and my ſelf lately received it from a venerable Prelate, every way ingenious and ingenuous, as well as an excellent Floriſt, whoſe name I have not leave (and therefore with Reverence forbear) to mention it in ſuch a trifle as this Book. The way then and ſecret is this,

After you find that your ſeed Veſſels of your beſt Flowers (left for that purpoſe) are ripe, which may be noticed by the Pods opening at the top, and the ſtalks being withered, cut them all off: Keeping their heads upright, (as directed in *Auricula*'s) which will fall out to be in *July*, ſooner or later, as the heat and mildneſs of the ſeaſon ſutes, tying the Pods of your beſt Flowers by themſelves, and up to the Bar of a Sunny Window, which will perfect the ripeneſs of the ſeed; let them ſo remain till about the end of *September*; and then ſeparate the Flat or Parſnip-like ſeed from the chaff, by gently blowing it away with your mouth. Still preferring the beſt by it ſelf, *&c.* in your boxes of about ſix inches deep; fill them four inches full of the fineſt ſifted Mould you can

get,

get; let it be light and rich, not too ſandy for this uſe, or rather ridled in and not preſſed down, but as equally thick as you can, upon which ſow your beſt ſeeds not too thick, but that they may be half an inch aſunder; then riddle more of the ſame earth over them not above half an inch thick, and you have done as yet with that in Boxes. If you ſow in Beds, let them be thus prepared; empty your Beds four inches deep of their old Earth, laying Tiles flat all over on the reſt, then fill them up again upon the Tiles with the fineſt Sifted earth, as in your Boxes, no higher than before; let the earth lie light and even, and thereon ſow your ſeeds, and cover them as directed, when ſown in Caſes or Boxes; theſe ſown in Beds by reaſon of the earth under the Tiles will be apt enough to keep that above moiſt, but a little watering now and then, when *March* approaches, will be convenient for thoſe ſeeds ſown in Boxes or Caſes: But where is this rare ſecret all this while? any Floriſts reaſon may tell him in the ſhalloweſneſs of the ſoil the ſeeds are ſowed in; for from their firſt

rooting

rooting, from each root runs a ſtring of a conſiderable length into the ground drawing that little bulb, it proceeds from, after it, in which it ſpends it ſelf till it meets with oppoſition, leaving for that year a root no bigger than an ordinary big pins head; now were that ſtringy ſubſtance prevented, which is more than three or four times the quantity of the root, nature would throw that into the ſubſtance of the root, and by that means leave you a root as big the firſt year, as otherways in three, which muſt neceſſarily, by ſo much time haſten the flowring of the ſeeds ſown, and no way to do that, but by checking its progreſs by a cloſe oppoſition, which the evenneſs of the ſoil in Boxes or Caſes, and the nearneſs of the Tiles in Beds, is available in: Let not the eaſineſs of its performance make it ſlighted, for all ſecrets are ſo, when once ſhown; as the way to make an Egg ſtand on one end, on a bare Table, that made the Country-man ſo angry for looſing his Wager, when afterwards, he could have done it himſelf.

Thus mannaged ſeeds, the roots from them

them each year, till they flower, may be taken up, assoon as the single leaves they produce are dried down or wither'd, and kept choicely free from moisture or too much driness, till the later end of *August*, and then set again at wider distances; three years may make them produce two leaves, and that year they flower: but after the first year you may set them in a deeper soil, but not barren; for a rich one to thrive in is best, tho a barrener and sandish one to flower in, and that not constantly neither, for a rich one, one year, and a barrener another is the best for trying experiments on such flowring roots as Tulips: Yet have I tried the richest earth for one Bed of Tulips several years, and have found them come constantly well marked: Modes, that is, self colours, I would set them in as barren Earth one year as would but keep them alive, and in the other extream the next, to force to varigate: As for Tulips, so for other flowers, be provided a year beforehand for apted soils to their natures, making new compositions every year, that may by concocting and often turned

ed over till you uſe it: this you will find no ſmall advantage to other flowers as well as Tulips, of which let me thus take my fancy in verſifying.

Of all the plants that Tellus *Boſome yeilds*
In Cyprian Gardens *or* Theſſalian Feilds;
None with the Noble Tulip may compare
For numerous diſtinctions, colours rare.
Theſe are thoſe Lillies *ſuch a dreſs put on,*
Excel'd the Royal Robes of Solomon.
And Eaſtern Queens did in their pride confeſs,
At ſight of theſe their bravery to be leſs.
Yet there are ſome, who think themſelves as wiſe,
Their Innocence and beauty both deſpiſe.
And rate the Jewels both of Earth and Skies
Juſt as the Cock the pretious ſtone did prize.
Such are their eyes and ſuch their Judgment too,
They ſee and know as common Brutes now do.
But wiſe Natures Servant, more knowing Man,
Theſe rarer objects beſt diſtinguiſh can.

Whoſe

Whose clearer judgment guides his choice in all,
The glories that adorne this Earthly Ball;
And he concludes, who likest is to know,
These are the Flowers that make the richest show.
And that there's nothing offered to our eyes,
That nature sheweth more or richer dies.
Presuming Painters find their skil out-done
At sight of these, so pensil'd by the Sun.
That Paterzeger, *doth himself confess,*
He colours wants their glories to express.
When Poets strive their braveries to re-herse,
In towering strains, of emulating verse,
The want of words soon makes their Muse dispair,
Not reach their worth, or speaking them less fair.
I'le then conclude as reason bids me do;
The Sun's best Poet and best Painter too.
And offer up to him my humble praise,
Who first this Painter made, then gilds his raies.
Raising by influences and kindly glems,
These flowers in prime stand vying with his beams,
Till by his powerful heat are forc'd to hide,

In earthy Beds (whence ſprang) their heads and pride,
Bids him good night, and dares no more to peep,
Till the next year, he rouzes them from ſleep.

Frittillaria, the Frittillaries flowring with Tulips, muſt next be mention'd, having ſmall round roots and white, made of two pieces, as if joined together or cleft in the midſt, whence ſprings a ſtalk foot high or more, with ſome few long leaves, here and there diſperſed; at the top thereof out from amongſt three or four green, hollow, long ſharp pointed leaves, cometh the flower, hanging like the ordinary Crown *Imperial*, of ſix leaves of ſeveral colours; as

Frittillaria.

Vulgaris, the common chequer'd *Frittillary*, of a ſullen reddiſh, purple colour, checquer'd, with a deeper, the inſide lighter than either, with a ſtile, and ſix chives tipt with yellow pendents, when the roots are old they will bear two or three flowers on a ſtalk.

Flore duplici albicante: The double

ble b'uſh *Frittillary*, faſhioned like the former, but double, conſiſting of twelve leaves or more, of a pale purple or bluſh colour, ſpotted as the other.

Alba, the white *Frittillary*, like the laſt, but out and inſide of a perfect yellow.

Flore Luteo, yellow *Frittillary*, the dark red *Frittillary*, dusky red on the out, and blood red on the inſide.

Maxima rubra, the great red *Frittillary*, bigger than the laſt in all it parts, and better flower, but as the reſt, ſoon decaying: Theſe are the ſorts with ſmall roots, ſharp pointed, green leaves, and large flowers.

Frittillaria

There is another ſort, with bigger roots, whiter green leaves and round pointed, and different faſhion'd, ſmall flowers, *viz.*

Flore Luteo major, the great yellow *Frittillary*, hath a bigger and broader root than any of the former, leaves broader, ſhorter and round pointed, ſtalk above two foot high, of a whiter green, the flower

flower long, ſmall and of a faint yellow colour.

Flore luteo punctato, The ſpotted yellow *Frittilary*, leaves like the laſt flower, bigger and longer, of a pale yellow, diverſly ſpotted and checquer'd.

Lutea Maxima Italica, The great yellow Italian *Frittillary*, hath darker green leaves, longer flower, of a dark yellowiſh purple, ſpotted or Checquered with red.

Frittillaria.

Anguſti folia exotica viridi albicante multiplex, The exotick narrow leav'd *Frittillary*, with a whitiſh green double flower.

Lutea junci folia Luſitanica, The ſmall yellow *Frittillary* of *Portugal*, a ſmall yellow flower, but more Checquered than any of the yellow ones.

Pyrenæa, The black *Frittillary*, like the yellowiſh green, but that the ſtalk and flowers are ſhorter, and of a dark ſullen blackiſh green colour.

Hiſpanica umbellifera, The Spaniſh black *Frittillary*, differs only from

from the laſt, it being bigger and bearing four or five flowers, hanging round about the ſtalk, like thoſe of the Crown Imperial.

Theſe flowers like Tulips loſe their fibres as ſoon as their ſtalks withered down, and may then be taken up, or any time before *Auguſt*, but muſt not be taken up too ſoon, or kept too long out of the ground, take them up therefore not before *July*, nor keep them up longer than *Auguſt*, leſt thereby the roots periſh, or be much weakend by it; the ſeeds of the beſt ſorts of theſe flowers, ſown after the manner directed for Tulips give great hopes of new diverſities; theſe mentioned are conſiderable ones, and would be more taking, but that they flower when greater beauties ſhew their faces, *viz.* Tulips.

But why ſhould any thing int's kind be ſcornd,
Shall none go plain cauſe others more adorn'd?
Thoſe that han't heard the Parrots pratling words,
Think the Jack-daw or Mag-pyp'etty birds.

Or

Or have not ſeen the Alamodes of France,
Swear none ſo gay, as at a Morrice dance.
And they that cannot judge rich Tulips worth,
For choiceſt Flower ſhall pick the Fools-Coat forth.
Any thing that's Checquer'd with ſeveral dies,
Doth ſooneſt take and pleaſe the vulgar eyes.
Then Frittillaries *raiſe thoſe heads hang down,*
The Skilful knows your worth, tho not the Clown.
Let Tulips vant it in their glittering ſhow
You near akin, cal'd checquer'd Tulips too.

Lucoium majus Bulboſum ſerotinum. The great late flowering Bulbous Violet, this might have been mentioned at the beginning with its leſſer kind that flowers in *January*, but then I ſhould not have followed my propoſed method in treating of them as they flower, which this does in *May*, bearing upon a two foot ſtalk in height, ſix or ſeaven flowers hanging their heads, containing

ſix

ſix ſmall white leaves, each end tipt with green, the flowers withered leave a ſmall pod or ſeed veſſel, when ripe yeild many round ſhining black ſeeds as big as ſmall Fetches, which ſoon may produce varieties; the root like a Daffodil's, and apt to offset, loſing its fibres, may therefore be taken up, and ordered as others that have the ſame quality in this Months flowers.

Oleaſter exoticus, The ſtrange wild Olive, having woody ſhoots, of a dark or yellowiſh colour, ſet with long narrow whitiſh green leaves, bearing along the branches ſmall greeniſh yellow coloured flowers, ſucceded by green berries like ſmall Olives, which when ripe are of a reddiſh colour, the whole plant of a ſweet and pleaſant ſcent, and is increaſed by layers or cuttings.

MAY,

Lucoium.

THE *Stock-Gilliflower*, The beſt ſorts thereof being grateful, both to the ſmell and ſight, as well as affection of every Floriſt; and as it flowers it claims the next noticeing; leaving *Anemonies* and *Ranuncula's* for the next Chapter.

Stock-Gilliflowers, are too well known to take up time in deſcribing their form; the ſingle ones only valuable for their bearing ſeeds, whence the double ones are raiſed, the double are.

Leucoium flore pleno.

Diverſorum Colorum, Double Stock-Gilliflowers of divers colours, of a ſadder or lighter purple colour, of a paler or deeper reddiſh murry, one that is pure white, each having ſingle ones of the ſame kind, whence by their ſeeds the double are raiſed.

Variegatum, The double ſtriped Stock-Gilliflowers, have the the ſame diverſities of colours, differing only in this, that the flow-

ers

ers of theſe are all ſtriped with more or leſs white, which raiſeth their beauty to eſteem; there are ſome ſtriped ſingle ones of the ſame colours whence they are produced.

Leucoium flore pleno.

Alterum, The other double Stock-Gilliflower, that is not raiſed from ſeeds, the flower ſmaller, but as thick and double, and ſometimes better marked and ſtriped with white, than the other kinds.

Luteum, The yellow Stock-Gilliflower, of which there is the ſingle yellow, whoſe ſeeds produce the double yellow kind of a pale yellow, very double and the rareſt of its ſpecies.

Theſe plants have many branches on a ſtalk, and bear many flowers on a branch, begin to flower in *April* and flouriſh in *May*, and ſo continue till the nipping froſts check their pride: To raiſe them, get good ſeeds of right kinds, as of the ſtriped ſingle ones, for the double never yeild you any, nor be ſo curious to any purpoſe, as chuſing only that ſeed for bearing double flowers which comes from the ſingle ones of

five

five leaves, for the expectations of many have not been anſwered in this; but ſow your well ripened ſeeds, at the full of the moon in *April*, be ſure not too thick, in good light earth; when grown three or four inches high, remove them about the full moon into barren earth, or you may ſet them again in the ſame earth, after you have turned it and and mixed ſand with it to barren it, which muſt be done ſpeedily upon their taking up, that they may preſently be ſet again at convenienter diſtances; after ſome time to prevent growing high, ſo ſerve them again; let this be about a full moon too; by this means they will be more hardy, grow low, and ſpread in branches, have ſtrength to endure the winter, and be better to remove all ſpring than ſuch as run up with long ſtalks; which ſeldome eſcape the winters froſt; and you will have more with double flowers among them than if you follow not this rule; you may indeed and with good ſucceſs remove them three times ere winter, but then let it be the three full moons ſucceſſively; it will retard their ſpring and makes them ſpread

the

the more, which makes them the more beautiful; in the ſpring you may ſee by the buds which will be double and which ſingle, for the double flowers will have their buds rounder and bigger than the reſt; then remove with care, not breaking their roots, but taking up a clod of earth with them, and ſet them in your flower Garden, where they ſhall abide all Summer in good earth, which being ſhaded and well watered will grow and bear flowers, as well as if not removed at all; thoſe that are ſingle muſt ſtand to bear ſeed, which muſt be yearly ſowed, to preſerve the kinds; for after they have borne flowers they are apt to die, but may be preſerved by ſlips or cuttings which will grow and bear the next Spring following: If this rule be your method in ſetting them, *viz.* In *March* you muſt chuſe ſuch branches as do not bear flowers, which cut off ſome diſtance from the ſtock, that it be not too long; then ſlit down the backs at the ends of the ſlip about half an inch, in three or four places equally diſtant from each other, as the bigneſs of the ſlip will allow, which peel as far as it is ſlit, and turn

up the bark; then cut off the naked woody ſtalk cloſe to the rind turned up, which muſt be ſo ſet three inches in the ground, by making a round hole of that deepneſs and putting the ſlip in it, with the bark ſpread out on each ſide or end thereof, which cover'd up, ſhaded and water'd for ſome time, the ground being good, will grow, and bear very well: thus may you have yearly bearers without the trouble of ſowing or two years patience: Thus may the beſt Wall-flowers be propagated, or you may lay them as directed for Gilli-flowers.

KEIRI.

Keiri-flores.

Wall-flowers, their form too common to be deſcribed, ſome common kinds in moſt Country Gardens, but theſe following not ſo:

Simplex majus, the great ſimple Wall flower like the common ones, but much large darker ſhining green leaves; the flowers many, growing on a long Pike: Of a deep Gold colour yellow.

Keiri flores.

Majus pleno, the great double Wall-flower like the laſt, but thick and double.

Simplex albo, the ſingle white Wall-flower.

Pleno albo, the double white Wall flower.

Majus pleno ferrugineo, the double red Wall-flower, which indeed, is double yellow, but that the outer leaves are daſh'd over with a darker red colour.

Luteo pallido, the paſe yellow Wall-flower, this is thicker and doubler, and of more eſteem than the common double Wall-flower: All theſe flower at the later end of *March*, in *April*, part of *May*.

They are encreaſed or continued by ſlips ſet in *March*, as the ſtock Gilliflowers, and are to be planted againſt a South Wall, to which they muſt be faſtned, and defended from froſts and hard weather, eſpecially the double white, the great ſingle and double yellow: And one vulgarly called the bloody Wall-flower, each to be encreaſed by layers.

April and *May*.

ANEMONE.

THE wind flower, or *Anemone*, marked with two diſtinctions, as ſingle and double, ſo *Anemonie Latifolia*, the *Anemone* with broad and hard leaves, or *Anemone Tennifolia*, the Anemony with narrow and ſoft leaves: I begin with the firſt, leaving out the moſt vulgar ones,

Anemone Latifolio flore

Pleno Coccineo, the broad leaved *Anemone*, with a double ſcarlet flower, hath ſomewhat broad green leaves, cut in on the ſides and folding the edges, ſeldom lying ſmooth and plain; the flowers of theſe ſtand on ſtalks about a ſhafnal high, and conſiſt of many round pointed narrow long leaves, of a rich ſcarlet colour, thick and double

Pleno Coccineo variegata, the broad leav'd double ſcarlet variegated Anemony, hath ſma

Anemone latifolio flore

and ſomething browniſh green leaves, a tall ſtalk, bearing a large double flower, of a rich ſcarlet, and every leaf finely ſtriped with white.

Pleno Rubro, the double broad leav'd red Anemony, darker leaves, ſmaller flower, of a blood red.

Pleno purpureo, double purple Anemony, broader leafed than the laſt, browniſh green, flower larger, its leaves not ſo many but broader, of a murrey purple colour; there is another of this kind that hath every leaf liſted about with white, ſhewing very glorious.

The ſingle ones of this kind, are of divers ſorts and colours, ſome bigger, others leſſer, conſiſting of one row of leaves, with a hairy head in the middle, of a different colour from the leaves; theſe flowers of divers reds, purples, ſcarlets, pinks, peach, white, ſilver or Aſh-colour, ſome ſtriped; the beſt are kept for ſeed; whence new varieties of ſingle and double are produced, of the ſmall leav'd Anemonies, I will menti-

on, as of the broad a few of the beſt, the leaves of which are green, divided into ſeveral branches, each leaf cut and parted, in ſome flowers like the leaves of Parſly, in others like Carrets, the roots of all *Tuberous*.

Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno, the double narrow leav'd Anemony.

Coccineo ſcarlet.

Coccineo variegata, ſcarlet variegated with white.

Coma ſcarlata, the outer broad leaves white, Thrum ſcarlet.

Sulphureo, outer leaves Brimſtoniſh, Thrum green.

Viridante, outer leaves Orange tawny, Thrum yellowiſh green.

Albo maxima, the white of *Burdeaux*, greateſt white.

Roſeo, lively roſe colour.

Roſeo variegata, like the laſt, but ſtriped with white.

Rubicante maculato, ſpotted bluſh, with red.

Purpureo purple, or a dark ſullen Violet colour.

Lavendulæ colore, Lavender colour'd,

Cæruleo, of a fine bright blew.

Co-

Coma purpureo, outer leaves white, purple Thrum.

Coma amarantina, outer leaves red, Thrum dark murrey.

Another ſort of this, variegated with white.

Quinque coloris, of five colours, outer leaves red, thrum purple, whence come leaves half way yellow, the reſt to the end light Crimſon, the ſmall tuft in the middle of them ſilver colour'd, but this flower is uncertain, and ſeldome cometh well.

Dicta Eel Lizwaice, of a dark purpliſh colour, finely ſtriped with white, a noble flower: but very tender and muſt be dealt with accordingly.

Theſe already named are the beſt of old, tho not common ones: There are a newer Fleece of flowers, near a hundred ſorts, of fine varieties, of two, three, and four colours, ſtrangely placed: About twenty whereof, I have now in my Garden, many of the reſt not yet ſeen in *England*: Some of them having been rais'd at *Rome*, whoſe flowers (tho not Religion) are price and praiſe worthy with us here.

The ſingle flowers of this ſort, *viz.*

narrow leav'd or ſoft *Anemonies*, are more valued than the broad or hard leaved ones; being of greater variety, of divers colours, whether plain, edged, marked or ſtriped: which on tall ſtalks bear fair and long flowers of one row of broad leaves, with a hairy head in the middle, which after the flowers are paſt, grows big and long, yielding ſtore of flat brown ſeeds, wrapped in down, which muſt be carefully gather'd as the down riſes, elſe they will be blown away.

The Soil where *Anemonies* are to be ſet, is a rich ſandy loamy Earth, wherewith ſome *Neats dung* and a little lime, that hath lain long together and fully rotted, ſhall be mixed: and the whole ſifted through a wyre Riddle for that purpoſe, and made into a bed foot deep, rather ſhady, than too much in the face of the Sun; therein about the end of *September*, place your broad leav'd *Anemonies* roots, half a foot aſunder and quarter deep, ſetting that ſide uppermoſt, where you ſee the ſmall Eminences that put forth leaves, thoſe with ſmall leaves muſt be ſet after the ſame manner, but not at the

the ſame time, for being tenderer Plants ought not to be lodged in the ground till the end of *October* at ſooneſt, leſt they riſe too early and the Froſts deſtroy them, from which they muſt be defended, by Mats, Tilts, or Peaſe Straw, which muſt daily or once in two days (a fair ſeaſon permitting) be taken off, for an hour, two or three, as the weather is, to air them and prevent mouldineſs, which will deſtroy them: the broad leaves will come up before Winter, the narrow about the end of *February*, or as the mildneſs of the Winter invites, and its ſeverity forbids: if *March* and *April* prove dry ſeaſons, they will require often and gentle watring, to make them thrive the better and ſhow fairer flowers than if that pains neglected: if they like the Earth they grow in, having fair flowers, ſtrong ſtalks and proſper well, take them not up till *July*, but if their green leaves few, ſmall flowers and ſhort ſtalks, it argues they like not the quarters, and that they are famiſhed by the ſoil being too cold and poor, or ſurfeited by its over heat and rankneſs, the laſt being moſt dange-

rous to them; if theſe ſigns of diſtaſte appear, take them up as ſoon as the green leaves turn yellow, put them into ſand, and in ſome dry place for a month, and afterwards taken out and kept in Papers in ſome dry but cool place, till their time of planting; for ſhould the roots lie in the ground after their fibres be gone, if the Earth was too barren, they would languiſh, not having received ſufficient nouriſhment from it; if too rank, or over hot by undigeſted muck in it, they would moſt of them rot and conſume away, eſpecially if a rainy ſeaſon follow.

For raiſing new varieties, experience yearly acquaints us, that ſome double *Latifolia's* bear ſeeds, as the double Orange Tawney, which ſown, yield pretty varieties, but the purples, reds, or Crimſons, very few, or ſuch as draw too near their Original, to be call'd new faces, only a little deeper or lighter, *&c.* but the light colours are preferable, as white Aſh colour, Bluſh or Carnation, light Orange, Skie colour, and Pink, whether ſingle or double, if bearing ſeed; ſo alſo in the *Tenuifolia's*.

The

The ſeeds of theſe flowers will be ready to gather in *May* earlier or later, as they flowr'd, which muſt be done as ſoon as ripe, and not till then, which is known by the ſeed with its woollineſs, beginning a little to riſe of it ſelf at the lower end of the head, then muſt it preſently be gathered, leſt as before hinted, the wind carry it all away, which a little will do.

All your ſeed obtain'd, lay it to dry for a week or more, then in a Baſon or Earthen Veſſel, rub it with a little ſand or dry earth gently, to ſeparate the ſeed from the wool or down that encompaſs it: let the Earth be fine and proportionable to your ſeed, with which you part it from its down, which muſt be ſtirred or rubbed till there none appears; about the Full Moon in *July* next enſuing, let it be ſown, (and ſo gain a year in its growth) on a ſmooth bed of fine ſifted Earth, or rather in Pots, Boxes or Tubs not too thin, for all will not come up, then gently ſift ſome fine freſh earth over them, half a finger thick

thick is full ſufficient for this firſt covering, a month after they are come up, Riddle over them again fine light earth to the ſame thickneſs; in the interim, ſhould the Seaſon be dry, often gently watering them; thus doing you ſhall have them ſpring up and grow able before Winter, to abide its ſharpneſs of froſts or cold, if in their nonage, you uſe ſome little care to cover them with Peaſe Straw or ſuch like, ſupported by ſticks that it lies not too near, or far from them: The next year in *Autumn*, they ought to be taken up and ſet in fine looſe and freſh mould, as rich as may be, but beware of too much muck, at ſuch diſtance as bearing roots, which many will prove the year following, all of them the third year, tho ſome have affirm'd from ſeeds ſo ſown, they have had *Anemonies* in flower within ten months from their time of ſowing.

You may do well to put a thin layer of rotten ſally Wood or Willow earth, under your young Anemony roots, at their firſt tranſplanting, it will cauſe them the ſooner to put forth

forth fibres and gain the more ſtrength againſt Winter, neither is it amiſs (if to be had) to do as much by the old roots of the beſt kinds, for their beautiful flowers will very well reward your pains.

On Anemonies.

In vain we greet the Mirtle Grove
Expecting there the Queen *of love;*
In cloſer ſhades, ſhe now doth hide
Since that her dear Adonis *dy'd.*
This was the place, where he was ſlain;
And this the Earth his blood did ſtain,
This is the flower which then did riſe
From that lov'd lovely Sacrifice
Hither each morn did Venus *come,*
And with her Tears bedew'd his Tomb,
Till ſhe perceiv'd him ſtill alive
And now a beauteous Vegetive,
Then ſtooping down to kiſs his flower,

Her

Hear breath and beauty had the pow-
er
To change that fatal purple quite,
Into more ſplendid red and white:
The cheering leaves ſhot from her eye
Soon made this flower to multiply,
And each fair infant that was born
A diff'rent tincture to adorn,
Which is the cauſe we now eſpie
Such colours in th' Anemony;
Each to declare, ſhould I but ſtrive
'Twould look like dead lines to the
life,
And ſo Adonis *once being ſlain*
In's Vegetive be kill'd again.

April

APRIL and *MAY.*

RANUNCULUS.

THe *Crow-foot*, the beſt ſorts of which carry ſuch a luſtre and richneſs in the colour of their flowers, that therein they exceed all others, much reſembling the *Anemonies*, and in all things are to be order'd alike, only requiring a richer ſoil; they come up with leaves ſomething broad, indent about the edges, ſome more cut and divided than others, of a pale green, and ſome deeper, the ſtalk riſing ſome under others, above a ſhafnal in height and have grumous or kernelly roots.

Ranunculus creticus

Albus, the double white *Crow-foot*, of Candy, the ſtalk parted into two or three branches, each bearing a fair white double flower.

Flore argenteo, the cloth of ſilver *Crow-foot*, beareth leſſer flower than the laſt, and ſingle,

of

Ranunculus creticus — of seven or eight round pointed leaves, of a pale yellowish blush colour on the insides, a little striped, but more on the outside with Crimson, the root as the former grumous.

Ranunculus Asiaticus — *Flore pleno luteo*, the double yellow *Crow-foot* or *Ranunculus* of *Asia*, the leaves of this more divided like a Carret, whence rise many small stalkes, each bearing at the Top one small double flower, of a shining yellow colour.

Flore pleno rubro, the double red *Ranunculus* of *Asia*, hath the lower leaves plain and not cut, but a little indented at the Edges, the rest of the leaves parted into three or five divisions, and notched about the stalk foot high, bearing a fair and something large double flower, of a fair yellow and red.

These have been Flowers noticed in the last Age, this produces more noble sorts, as

Sang de Beuf, ſeemingly ſtriped at firſt with yellow, but full blown, of the colour of Bulls blood, very double.

Monſter of *Rome*, very thick and double, a rich ſcarlet flower, there is alſo

The Monſter ſtriped, with yellow but a leſſer flower.

Puvoin of *Rome*, a large flower, its leaves round pointed and ſtanding out in the middle, of a deep ſcarlet, there is another

Puvoin of *Rome*, ſtriped, or rather each leaf of the flower liſted about with yellow, the reſt deep ſcarlet.

Marvelia a leſs flower, but marbled with a deeper and lighter ſcarlet.

Fericus, hath greener leaves and larger than the reſt, ſtalk riſing higher, dividing into ſeveral branches, each bearing a large double flower of a rich ſcarlet.

Fericus Traſhe or ſtriped, is a leſſer, Flower and commonly well ſtriped with yellow.

Ranunculus of *Aleppo*, a fine Flower Orange tawney colour'd, very double and round, well ſtriped with yellow.

There

There are others under differing names, but ſo little in the flowers as not worth paper room in mentioning, but theſe laſt named, a Floriſt's pains are well beſtowed in collecting.

The following ſingle ones will alſo be acceptable objects in the ſeaſon:

The *Gold yellow* ſtriped through the leaves with ſcarlet.

Roſa frize, white within, roſe colour without.

Roman is ſhammey, marked with red without.

African, yellow within, ſcarlet and yellow without.

Beſanſon, yellow within, pale yellow, and red without.

Melidore, pale *Iſabella* within, Crimſon border'd with *Iſabella* without.

Parmiſan, yellow within, gold colour border'd with Crimſon without.

Satine, white within, white marked with red without.

Didonian is Shammey colour within, and marked with red without.

There are ſeveral others that have been, and more may be raiſed from ſeeds, which muſt be managed, as thoſe of *Anemonies*.

Their

Their roots muſt be planted in rich ſandy and ranker Earth than *Anemonies*, and as them muſt about Mid-Summer be taken up, and kept dry in Papers, or Boxes, till they are ſet again, which muſt be in *December*, leſt if done earlier they come up too ſoon, and froſts deſtroy them unleſs prevented by daily attendance in covering and airing them; in *March* and *April* when come up and riſe to flower (as *Anemonies*) ought to be often and well water'd.

Their leaves once ſnipt or ſnerpt by the froſt, which appears by their brown colour, will ſoon dy down to the root, and that periſh too: I had ſome this year, thus caught, I clapt drinking Glaſſes over them, taking them off once a day, and each day gently watering them, and by that means not only ſav'd their lives, but brought them to flower, without which I am certain they had been loſt.

That their roots may the better encreaſe, they may be ſet in ſuch an Earth that hath been made by long ly-

lying of old Thatch or ſtraw, but with your other Earth prepared for them above, and below it, with which lodging, I have found them to have been very well pleaſed, by their multiplying and chearful countenances.

'Tis ſaid far Countreys they have gilded Crows,
And if each Crow-foot *hath ſuch glorious ſhow,*
It muſt be true, in Semetry no doubt,
Hercules *ſtature may be known by's foot;*
And ſo Ranunculus *by theſe weak lines,*
In water you may ſee how the Sun ſhines.

MAY.

Pæonia, the Peony, is of two Sexes, Male and Female: The Male is ſingle and known by its leaves coming conſtantly whole without any diviſion, long roots and round, the flower of a purpliſh red, of which there is but one ſort: of the Females many, ſome bearing ſingle, others double flowers, of the ſhape of the common red one, therefore needs no deſcription; the leaves of all of them divided on the Edges, the roots more tuberous, growing in clogs, with many round pieces faſtned to the head, with ſmaller ſtrings, I ſhall only name the beſt double ones.

Pæonia fœmina flore pleno——

Purpureo, the double purple Peony ſmaller in all its parts than the common red one, the leaves of a whiter green, thoſe of the flower of a bright ſhining purple, and ſoon fall.

Ru-

Rubeſcente, the double Carnation Peony, of a bright ſhining Carnation colour at the firſt opening, but daily waxing paler till almoſt white, but never falls the leaves, but wither on the ſtalk, a great perfection.

Albicante, the double bluſh or white Peony, large flower, at firſt opening tinctured with a light bluſh, but in few daies turns to perfect white, and continues ſo long before it decays, and then withers on the ſtalk, and is the beſt yet come to our knowledge.

Variegata, ſmaller than the laſt in all its parts, the flower of a fine red, ſtriped with white, laſts long and falls no leaf.

Theſe all flower in *May*, and are hardy plants, and endure long in the ground, without ſtirring; *October* the only time of removing them, and none of thoſe roots will grow but what have Sprouts or Buds at the end, or rather top of them, except of the double purple each piece thereof will grow: ſo apt to encreaſe. Some years the double ones bring ſeeds to per-

perfection, which ſowed very thin in *September*, where they may ſtand unremoved in the ground two years, may produce new varieties.

I muſt a little inſiſt on the Hony Suckles, and Columbines now in flower, tho they are ſo generally known, as to ſeem needleſs:

Of Woodbines the red Italian and the double are the beſt, the firſt blows in *June*, the double Hony Suckle, in this month of *May*, both eaſily encreaſed by laying their branches in the ground, for if they but fall on the ground of themſelves they are apt to root there,

Aquilegia Columbines, the double are of four colours, blew, white, purple and red, any of theſe alone not valued, thoſe that are variegated accepted: alſo, the double inverted Columbines, *i.e.* with the heels inward various in their colours.

Double Roſe Columbines, that have no heels, but ſtand on their ſtalks like little double Roſes.

The degenerate Columbine, like the laſt, but that the leaves which are outermoſt are much larger than any of the

the reſt, commonly of a greeniſh purple colour.

The Virginian Columbine, hath ſmall ſingle flowers, with long heels of a yellowiſh colour, ſhaddowed with red with deeper red ſpots in the hollow part of the flower: each flow'ring in the end of *May*, when few other flowers ſhew themſelves, and therefore entertain'd all bearing ſeeds; thoſe flowers that come of a ſelf colour ought to be nipt off, and only variegated ones left for ſeed, which ſown in *April* in the Nurſery, will bear the ſecond year, the beſt whereof remove into your Garden, the reſt throw away before they drop their ſeed to incumber your ground with, but ſelf coloured or ſingle flowers, which will laſt being but ſuch flowers too many years.

In this Month alſo blows the great *Cyanus* or blew Bottle, that is laſting; thoſe Annuals ſhall find another place with the Annuals for deſcription; 'tis like the Corn flower, but much larger and pleaſanter, the long blew flowers many on a head making a pretty ſhew not ſo common, as I find ſome ſpeak it. In this Month alſo blows

Os in Thogalum Arabicum, the Star-flower of *Arabia*, leav'd like the *Oriental Hyacinth*, on a round green ſtalk, two foot high: on long foot-ſtalks grow divers.

Orchis, ſive Satyrium, the fly Orchis, or Bee-flower-Satyrions, grow wild in Meadows and other places; yet for their pretty form and beauty, acceptable in ſome parts of a Garden, eſpecially the under named.

Mellita, ſive apifera, the Bee-flower, growing about ſix inches high, with three or four narrow green leaves; the ſtalk bears three or four flowers one above another, each contains four leaves, three ſmall and ſharp pointed, of a bluſh colour, turning up towards the top of the ſtalk; the fourth is round in form, and colour like a Bee that were ſucking a flower, ſo as to deceive many that were ignorant in the flower: the Roots round, two joyned together, one of them periſhing when the flowers paſt, the other remaining hard and ſound.

Orches Spegodes, Gnats Satyrion, differs from the laſt in larger leaves and higher ſtalks, and that the lower or fourth leave of the flower is like a Gnat,

or long great fly, rooted like the Bee-flower.

Orchis Myodes, fly Orchis, like the laſt, but leſſer, having the lower leaf like a fly with legs, a liſt of Aſh-clour croſſing the back, and the lower part black.

There is alſo the *Butter-fly Orchis*, the ſnow-white, the all-red, the yellow, and divers ſpotted, flowring about the middle of *May*, and found wild in many places, thence tranſplanted with a Turf about them into a ſhady barren place of the Garden, for they will not live in a hot good Soil: or, take a large Turf whence they naturally grow, ſet the herb in your garden ſhady, cut Roundles therein, and put in your Orches Roots fill'd up with the ſame earth, in *June* or *July*; at Spring clip the graſs low with Sizzers, leaving the flowers, which will thus uſed proſper well.

Springa, ſive Gelſiminum Arabicum, the double white Pipe-tree, or *Arabian Jaſmine*, in this Month begins to flower, and continues flowering till *September* be ſpent, and is a rare and tender ſhrub, having many long ſlender, yet ſtiff woody branches, ſet with fair green leaves, and large, two ſtanding at each joynt againſt each

each other; at the end of the branches come forth divers flowers, ſtanding on foot-ſtalks, each in a hole like the common white Jaſmine, containing fair double flowers of round pointed white leaves, the middle hollow and yellowiſh, of a ſtrong ſweet ſcent, like Orange-flowers; 'tis a nice Plant, requires houſing and obſervance in the Spring.

Citiſus Maranthe, Horned-Trefoil, its fine Bloſſoms ſhew themſelves in this ſeaſon: this Tree riſes four or five foot high, the body ſeldom bigger than a Mans Thumb, covered with a whitiſh Bark, the branches more white; the leaves ſtand three together, being leſs rounder and whiter than the ordinary *Laburnum*, its flowers like Broom, of a gold yellow-colour, coming forth three or four together at the ends of the branches, followed by crooked, flat, and thin Cods, like half-moons: it is a tender Plant, and ſo ſet as to be houſed with Greens in the winter, not to be increaſed by Seeds or Layers, but by taking off ſome new ſlips in *June*, ſetting them in the ſhade, keeping the earth moiſt by frequent and gentle waterings.

Solanum fruticoſa, Shrub night-ſhade,

hath a woody ſtock and branches, about a yard high, of a dark Brown colour, ſet with leaves of a ſad green, the flowers like thoſe of the common night-ſhade, in one white, in another of a blew colour; one of this kind hath the green leaves variegated with white: this is alſo increaſed by Layers and Flowers the end of this Month.

Amomum Plinii, Tree-night-ſhade riſes a yard high, with a woody ſtem, and many green branches, with ſmall long green leaves, uneven at the edges, at the joynts of the branches putting forth two or three flowers together of a ſtarlike form, turning back the leaves; of a white colour, with a yellow pointel in the middle; when faln away, are ſucceeded by ſmall green Berries, that in *December* will be of a fine red colour, like little red Cherries, wherein are ſmall flat white ſeeds. For the berries ſake is this Plant reſpected, abiding in the winter, at which time ſet amongſt Mirtles, or other greens, are a taking ſight. It is raiſed by ſowing the Seeds in *March*, which are apt to come up and grow, eſpecially ſowed in a pot, and houſed in winter.

Spartum

Spartum Hiſpanicum, Spaniſh-broom groweth like our common broom, but bigger and higher; its flowers of the ſame faſhion and colour, but bigger, and in my opinion onely worth the naming; but there is one more rare, that beareth white flowers.

Sambucus Roſea, the Gelder Roſe, riſes two yards high, ſpreading into many branches, with broad leaves, divided into three Sections; at the top of the young branches comes out a round ball of many ſingle white flowers, cloſe ſet together: this Plant is hardy, long laſting, and increaſed by Suckers, which are too apt to put forth.

Nux Veſicaria, the Bladder-Nut, grows but low, if not pruned up and kept from ſuckers; its bark whitiſh, leaves like Elder-flowers, white and ſweet; many in this Month hanging on a ſtalk; after them greeniſh bladders, each containing one ſmall Nut, and is too apt to ſend forth Suckers, by which it is increaſed.

Laurocerаſus, the Bay-Cherry, is a ſtately Ever-green, growing ſometimes ten or twelve foot high, flowring in this Month, ſucceeded by ſmall Cherries, black when ripe, but ſo apt to increaſe, hath

made it ſo common, by the name of the Laurel, and hath made me ſo ſhort in its deſcription; nor do I at all deſcribe the Bay-tree.

But there is a Laurel having its leaves delicately variegated, with large ſtripes of fine green and white, which I ſaw in my worthy friends Garden, *Peter Egerton* of *Boughton* near *Cheſter*, Eſquire.

May & June.

Iris, the Flower-de-luce, of which there are two ſorts, Bulbous and Tuberous rooted ones; of the Bulbous there are two diſtinctions, *Latifolia* and *Tenuifolia's*, broad and narrow leav'd; of the laſt there is more diverſities than in the broad leaves, though many pretty ones of that kind: as,

Iris Bulboſa major flore ——

Cæruleo Elegantior: The great Bulbous *Iris*, with a rich blew flower, is like the old Engliſh blew flower-de-luce, (ſo common, that it needs no deſcription) except the colour of the flower, which in this is a rich ſhining blew colour, having that ſpot which is in the lower leaves of

of all theſe flower-de-luces, of a deep yellow, towards Orangè.

Cæruleo Variegata, the blew ſtriped flower-de-luce, being diverſly marked through every leaf with a dark violet purple-colour.

Purpurea, the great purple bulbous flower-de-luce, the whole flower except the yellow ſpot, of a reddiſh murrey purple.

Purpureo verſicolor, the great purple variable bulbous flower-de-luce, of a rich murrey purple, a ſmall yellow ſpot in the falling leaves, marked with deeper brown purple, almoſt black, upon a lighter purple.

Cinereo. The great aſh-coloured flower-de-luce, hath ſometimes two flowers on a ſtalk, very large, of an Aſh or Lavender colour, with a yellow ſpot in their falling leaves.

Cinereo Striata, The great Aſh-colour'd ſtriped Bulbous *Iris*, like the laſt, onely the flower is ſtriped and veined all over with ſmall lines of purple.

Verſicolor, The great variable coloured bulbous flower-de-luce, hath the three falling leaves of the flower of a pale ſilver colour, with a circle of Aſh-colour

about the yellow ſpot; the arches are of the ſame colour, *viz.* Silver ridged with Aſh-colour, the top-leaves ſtriped with blew.

Rubente, The great pale red, or Peach-colour'd bulbous flower-de-luce, is more rare than any of the former, having a ſmall yellow ſpot in each of the three falling leaves.

Albo, The great White; there is this and the greateſt white flower-de-luce, which will come ſometimes, the three top leaves ſtriped and ſpotted with a faint purple; ſeveral diverſities the Seed of this flower hath produced. There is another that is of a pure White, finely ſtriped, and marked with veins and drops of a ſhining watchet or blew colour through every leaf. There is another that is ſtriped with purple through every leaf, the Seeds of which produce good varieties.

Luteo, The great yellow bulbous flower-de-luce, of a fine bright gold-colour, with the ſpot in the middle of the three falling leaves, of a deeper yellow, almoſt Orange.

There are more diverſities of this kind in other Countries, and raiſed in

ours

ours by ſowing their Seeds, which muſt be performed as thoſe of Tulips. They flower ſome in *May*, moſt in *June*; the blews firſt, than whites, and laſt the purples.

Their Roots yearly looſe their Fibres; and muſt be taken up as ſoon as they are dryed down, if not a little before; for ſtay they longer, they will ſhoot forth new Fibres, and then not to be ſtirred; therefore rather before than after they are wither'd, take them up and keep them dry till *Auguſt*, at which time ſet them again in beds of good freſh ſifted earth, not too poor, nor over-rank or hot, for that will rot and conſume them; nor too much in the Sun, that will ſcorch and ſpoil their flowers: chuſe the Eaſt-part of your Garden for their abode; experience forbids either South or Weſt, as not agreeing with them. Next comes to be mention'd.

JUNE.

IRis bulboſa minor, Flore albo, The leſſer white bulbous flower-de-luce, riſing out of the ground before winter. Ano-

ther white, that is bigger, another whose falling leaves have a little shew of yellowness; as also have the middle ridges of the arched leaves; another very small, but the yellow spot larger in the lower leaves, that in this flower stand outright.

There is one called the Spanish yellow, a lower flower, of an excellent deep gold yellow throughout the whole flower. Another, with pale yellow flowers, with a deep yellow spot: of this many diversities, some bigger, some lesser; some paler, some deeper, yellow colour, and one with the falling leaves white, except the yellow spot, common to all the bulbous flower-de-luces.

There is the party-colour'd Spanish flower-de-luce, whose falling leaves are white, the arched leaves silver-colour, and the top-leaves of a blewish purple; another hath the falling leaves circled with blew, the arched leaves pale blew, and top-leaves purple. Some fair blewish purple, others of a reddish purple. Another hath yellow falling leaves, sky-colour'd arches, and top-leaves of a murrey purple. Another falling leaves yellow, arches and top-leaves of a black colour. Another of a sadder and duller brown

brown colour. Another larger than any of the reſt, with falling leaves of a duskie yellow, with veins and borders about the edges, of a dun colour, the arches of a dull purpliſh yellow, and the top-leaves of a ſullen blewiſh purple, with many more, which would be but too tedious here to mention, therefore end I theſe ſorts with two more rare than the reſt.

Iris bulboſa Auguſti folia, Elegantiſſima Perſico flore, The moſt Elegant narrow-leav'd bulbous *Iris*, with a Peach-colour'd flower, large and long falling leaves, with a yellow ſpot in the midſt of them, arched leaves alſo large, and the divided ends long and turning up, the top-leaves ſutably long and large, the whole flower except the yellow ſpot, of a fine reddiſh Peach-colour.

Iris bulboſa Auguſti folia Serpentaria-caule, The narrow-leav'd bulbous *Iris*, with a ſpotted ſtalk; the flower ſtands round and neat, and of a reddiſh murrey-purple, except the ſpot in the falling leaves, which is of a deep yellow, round at the head, and with a ſmall liſt running under the arched leaves; thus the green leaves coming up before winter, may be known, in that the bottoms of them for

an Inch above ground, are of a reddiſh colour full of dark Purple Spots.

If any wet falls upon theſe flowers, preſently after ſhake it off, or the leaves of the flower will ſoon be ſpoiled; their Roots, as the reſt, looſe their Fibres, and muſt be managed after the ſame manner; the Seeds of the beſt ſorts become a Floriſts pains in ſowing for producing varieties; the commoner ſorts increaſe faſt enough by off-ſets; the two laſt are the moſt tender, as they are the beſt, and require to be planted in good freſh earth, that is not hot with dung, and where they may have the benefit of the Morning Sun onely.

I forgot to mention the *Iris Perſica*, with a Bulboſe root, a fine flower, and known to moſt floriſts; as alſo *Cluſius* flower-de-luce, both of eſteem, though old flowers; nor ſhall I give you the Catalogue of *Morines* (a French Floriſt) long ſince painted, of many ſtrange-colour'd *Iris*, which you may find in Mr. *Rea's flora*, indeed worthy the peruſal of the curious.

But come to the flag-leav'd flower-de-luce, with Tuberous roots, which alſo are of two ſorts, *Iris Major*, & *Iris minor*,

nor, or tall and dwarf, or elſe broad and narrow leav'd flag or ſedg flower-de-luce. Of theſe, many varieties, but I will mention but two or three of the beſt of each.

Iris Chalcedonica major, the great *Chalcedonian Iris*, or Turkey flower-de-luce, by ſom called the Toad-flag; (ſo dark a marbled flower.) The form is like the reſt of the flower-de-luces, but that the leaves are broad, of a yellowiſh green, folded one within the other at the bottom, opening at the top; out of the middle whereof riſes a ſtiff ſtalk, near two foot high, bearing at the top thereof a large and gallant flower, of nine leaves, as the reſt do; the three lower leaves large and broad, of a ſad purple-colour, almoſt black, diverſly ſpotted, ſtraked and marked with grayiſh white colour, with a great black freez in the middle of each of them; the three arched leaves that cover the ſmall part of theſe, of the ſame colour and making, but a little paler, eſpecially towards the ſides and ends; the three upper leaves alſo very large, marbled like the other, but of a brighter colour, the roots tuberous, thick and long, but of a yellower

brown

brown colour than the other flag flower-de-luces, with great long fibres.

Iris Chalcedonica minor, The leſſer *Chalcedonian Iris*, or flag-flower, *&c.* differs onely from the former in being leſſer in all its parts, the leaves of a yellow green, the flower darker, and not ſo well marked, each flowering in *May*, and are the beſt kinds of flag-flowers; their roots ſometimes looſe their fibres, and then the green leaves die to the ground; ſuch as do, muſt be taken up and kept out of the ground till *October*. The beſt time to tranſplant them is in *Auguſt*, or early in *September*, in freſh ſoil, mixed with well-rotted wood-pile earth, but not as ſome adviſe, under a ſouth-wall, for in two days the hot reflexion of the Sun from thence will deſtroy their flowers; but ſo as to have the morning, but not the mid-day ſcorching Sun. Some take them up in *June*, and keep them dry till late in *October*, which, as they ſay, makes them the apter to bear flowers.

There is the flower-de-luce of *Aſia* and of *Dalmatia*, that bear many flowers on a head, the firſt of a deep, the laſt a lighter blew, both very ſweet ſcented.

Iris Luſitanica biflora, The twice-flowring *Portugal* flower-de-luce, flowers in Spring, and commonly the ſame year in Autumn, and ſweeter in ſcent than any of the former.

Iris Camerarii purpurea verſicolor, The variable purple flower-de-luce of *Camerarius*, the three lower leaves of a reddiſh purple, the arched leaves of a bleak yellow, ſhaddowed with purple, the three top-leaves of a dull ſmoaky yellowiſh purple-colour.

Iris cærulea verſicolor, The blew parti-coloured, falls blew at the edges, the reſt white, arched leaves whitiſh yellow, top-leaves pale sky with yellow edges.

Iris alba verſicolor, the white variable flower-de-luce, riſes near yard-high, bearing four or five flowers one above another, of a ſilver colour, liſted with blewiſh purple down the backs of the top-leaves, the lower leaves whipt about the edges with blew; the arched leaves of a pale sky-colour, more blew towards the ridge.

Iris Aurea anguſti folia Tripolitata, The yellow flower-de-luce of *Tripoli*, grows about four foot high, bearing two or three long narrow-leav'd gold yellow flowers. *Cluſius*

Cluſius narrow-leav'd variable flower-de-luce, bears four or five ſmall flowers, the lower leaves markt with white and blew, arched leaves of a light blew.

There is great blew, bearing many flowers on a ſtalk; alſo the double narrow-leav'd flower-de-luce blew and white.

The bluſh-colour'd dwarf flower-de-luce, falling leaves of a reddiſh purple, with blew thrums, the arched and top-leaves of a fine pale red, or bluſh-colour. Some of theſe flower in *April*, others in *May*, and ſome bring forth their flowers not till *June*; they are hardy Plants, grow and increaſe in moſt places, but the better the ſoil, the more they will flouriſh, and are too roomy for a flower-garden, fitter for the borders of a fruit-apartment: the beginning of *September* the beſt time for their Tranſplanting; part their Roots, ſet them neither too thick nor too deep.

Iris, *like* Rainbow, *ſeveral Colours ſhow,*
With eaſe perſwaded to increaſe and grow;
Such different faces, and complections too,
None but the matchleſs Tulip can out-do.
If Rainbow *called* Juno's *Meſſenger,*
Then theſe her flow'rs, that of ſuch feature are

To

To pleaſe the Goddeſs 'mongſt them never fail
To ſhew more Colours than her Peacocks Tail.
As the Rainbow *ſucceeding ſhow'rs declare,*
And Peacocks cryes that they are drawing near;
Iris *or* flower-de-luce *the ſame deſcry,*
By drawing in their leaves, and cloſer lye.
So Peacock, Rainbow, Iris, Flower-de-luce,
As like in Colours, ſo alike in uſe.
And by their different Tinctures, colours gay,
From moſt of Flowers bear the flag away.

ROSA.

THe Roſe, the divers and excellent kinds thereof, are one of the chiefeſt ornaments that enrich our Gardens; of which there are the following ſorts.

Roſa rubra Anglica, The Engliſh red-roſe; this all perſons are ſo well acquainted with, that it needs no deſcription; from this came

Roſa Mundi, the Roſe of the World for Scent and form like the common red one,

one, but their colours differ to admiration, were it not by its great increasing grown too common, and are in this flower for the most part of a pale blush-colour, diversly spotted, and finely marked, with great flakes of the same red, as in the common red Rose, making it through the whole double flower, the lorelieſt thing to eye of its Species.

Rosa Hungaria, The *Hungarian* Rose, differs from the common red one in the green shoots, the flower of a paler red, having faint spots spread over the leaves of the whole double flower, but of no great value.

Rosa Provincialis, flore rubro, The red Province-rose, is greener and bigger than the common red, the flowers large and thick, spreading very broad, and laid open, of a paler red, and sweeter than the red one; there is one of this kind constantly spotted and marbled, with deeper and paler red.

Rosa Belgica, flore rubro, The red Belgick Rose, the flowers exceeding thick and double, full of small leaves in the middle, and bigger on the outside of the flowers, which when full-blown, turn towards the stalk; of a fine deep red colour,

our, as lovely a flower as any Roſe of one colour.

Roſa rubra humiles, the dwarf red Roſe, grows lower, and fewer thorns than the red one, flower ſmaller, yet thick and double, ſtanding round and even when blown, and of a pleaſant Carnation, ſcented like the ordinary red Roſe.

Roſa holoſerica multiplex, The double Velvet Roſe, its young ſhoots of a ſad reddiſh green colour, few thorns, leaves of a ſadder green than the common red, the flowers of two or three rowes of leaves, of a dark red velvet-colour, with ſome marks of lighter red in them, ſeldom bearing many Roſes, nor ſo well ſcented as ſome of the reſt.

Roſa Marmorea, The Marbled Roſe, like the Velvet Roſe in growth, but larger; very double, and of a light red, marbled with a deeper and lighter blewiſh Gray-de-line, well ſcented, better, though like that of the red Province Roſe.

Roſa ſine Spinis, The Roſe without Thorns, or Virgin-Roſe, in ſhoots and leaves like the laſt, but greener and ſmoother, without any Thorns. The flowers

not

not ſo thick, ſpreading leaves ſtandin forward from each other, of a pale red ſtreaked on the faces of the leaves, of pale bluſh, the back-ſides are all of pale or whitiſh colour, blowing moſt time fair and very ſweet.

Roſa Francofurtenſis, The *Francford* Roſe, hath the Button under it, bigge than any other, the flowers thick an double, of a blewiſh red colour, an ſweet ſcent, but ſeldom opens fair, bu curl'd and crumpled.

Roſa Cinnamomia, The Cinnamon Roſe, blows in *May*, bearing many ſma double flowers, of a pale red, and fain ſcent, a little like to Cinnamon, fro whence its name. So far of red Roſe the next are paler colour'd: As,

Roſa Damſcena vulgaris, The com mon Damask Roſe, too well known t need deſcribing.

Roſa Damaſcena verſicolor, The party coloured Damask Roſe; or, as once com monly termed, the *York* and *Lancaſter*, dif fering onely from the laſt, in that ſome times half the flowers, ſometimes half i ſome of the leaves, are parted or marke with a pale bluſh, almoſt white upon th Damask roſe-colour.

Roſ

Roſa Cryſtallina, The Cryſtal Roſe, like the laſt, onely differing in the making of the flowers, being commonly ſtriped, and marked throughout every leaf, with pale white upon the Damask Roſe colour.

Roſa Damaſcena variegata elegantior, The Elegant variegate Damask Roſe, hath leaves ſmaller, ſhoots ſhorter and redder, the flowers more double than the laſt, and much better marked than either of thoſe before-mentioned, and by many known by the name of Mrs. *Harts* Roſe.

Roſa Damaſcena Provincialis, The Damask Province-Roſe, too generally known to need deſcription, being but too common; were it as ſcarce as ſome others, it would be as valuable as any.

Roſa Menſalis, The Monthly Roſe, in all parts like the Damask, but bears in *England* but in *June*, *Auguſt*, and *September*, though reported in *Italy* to bear ſeven Months in the year.

Roſa Belgica, ſive vitrea, flore rubicante, The bluſh Belgick Roſe, hath bigger branches, fuller of Thorns, of a whitiſh green colour, many flowers growing together on the ends of the branches, about

bout the bigneſs of an ordinary Damaſ
Roſe, but very thick and double; of
fine pleaſant pale bluſh-colour, and ſwe
Scent, the greateſt bearer.

So many diverſities of the Damask
paler colour'd Roſes have we; an
proceed next to the yellow Roſes, an
conclude with the white.

Roſa lutea ſimplex, The ſingle yello
Roſe grows as high as the Damask, th
young ſhoots full of ſmall hairy prickle
of a dark reddiſh colour, ſmall leaves
ſingle flowers, but five leaves apiece;
a pale yellow colour, being naturally
wild Roſe, and entertained for variety.

Roſa Auſtriaca flore Phœniciæ, The Sca
let Roſe of *Auſtria*, in all parts like th
laſt, the chiefeſt difference in the colo
of the flowers; the inſide of the leav
of this, of a fine Scarlet, and the ou
ſide of a pale Brimſtone colour; f
which reaſon worthy eſteem.

Roſa Lutea, flore pleno, The doub
yellow Roſe, ſmaller ſhoots and leaves,
a paler yellowiſh green than the ſing
kind, the flowers very thick and doubl
the beſt kind, like that of the Damas
Roſe, of a pale yellow; another th
comes with a multitude of ſmall pa
ye

yellow leaves, often with a great thrum in the middle, neither of any considerable Scent; the first coming well and smooth, of chiefest value, the last of little worth, coming broken and ragged; the best, its glory consists in its form and colour; we have these mentioned, and know of no other yellow Roses, and therefore come to the Diversities of white ones; the common ones I shall but mention, and but briefly insist on the rest.

. *Rosa alba vulgaris*, The common White Rose.

Rosa incarnata, The blush Rose, onely differs from the last, in opening at first, with a fine pleasant blush-colour, which afterwards grows whiter.

Rosa moschata, flore pleno, The Double Musk Rose, rises high with many green branches, and dark green shining leaves, armed with great sharp Thorns; the flowers many together in a tuft come forth on long-foot stalks at the ends of the branches, of a whitish or cream colour, not very double, the first row of leaves being much bigger than the rest, which are small, and stand loose. There is another of this kind that bears single flowers, therefore of less esteem, both chiefly

chiefly valued for their Scent, ſmelling like Musk, whence they had their name; as alſo for their uſe in Phyſick: they commonly flower in *Auguſt*, after the reſt of Roſes, but their uſual time *September*.

Roſa Moſchata altera, The other Musk Roſe, ſome call it the Damask-musk-roſe, ſome the white Cinnamon Roſe, in leaves and branches like the other, but grows not ſo high, larger leaves, whiter green colour, more double than the former, but not ſo ſweet; flowring before the other, in the end or preſently after other Roſes.

Roſa Canina flore pleno, The double Dog-Roſe, in leaves and branches like the leſſer white Roſe, or wild kind thereof; the flowers double, of a faint whitiſh bluſh-colour, and weak ſcent, eſteemed onely cauſe double.

Roſa ſemper virens, The ever-green Roſe, grows like the wild Eglentine, the leaves fall not in the winter as other Roſes, which occaſioned the name, but ſtay on till thruſt off at ſpring by new ones: the flowers ſtand four or five together at the end of the branches, which are ſingle, but of five leaves, of a pure white

white colour, and ſome thing reſembling the Muſk-Roſe in ſcent.

Roſa Hiſpanica Moſchata, The Spaniſh Muſk-Roſe, riſes as high as the laſt, with greater green branches, and bigger green leaves; the flowers ſingle, of five large white leaves, with an eye of bluſh in them, ſcented like the laſt.

Roſa Pomifera major, The great Apple-Roſe, hath a great ſtock, many reddiſh branches, with green ſharp Thorns; the leaves like the common White Roſe, the flowers ſmall and ſingle, ſtanding on prickly buttons, bearded like other Roſes, which after the flower faln, grow great, red, and of the faſhion of a Pear, which are the only ornament of this Kingdom.

Roſa Eglenteria, flore duplici, The double Eglentine, differs only from the wild one in that the flowers are double, of two ſometimes three rows of leaves, of a pretty reddiſh colour, leaves and flowers ſcented like the wild and ſingle kind. All theſe Roſes I have, more or leſs of a kind, which bring forth their fair flowers in *June*, and continue flowring all that Month, and moſt of *July*, except thoſe onely expreſſed in their deſcription; up-

on the beſt of theſe ſweet and profitable flowers you will find this *; and ſuch no floriſt ought to be without.

Roſes are increaſed by inoculating the buds of them in other ſtocks, or by laying down the branches in the earth; the beſt ſtocks to inoculate upon, which muſt be done about *Midſummer*, are the Damask, White, *Francford*, the wild Eglentine.

All ſtocks of budded roſes muſt be kept from ſuckers, and the buds inoculated as near the ground as may be, that after one years growth, the budded lance may be laid in earth to root; firſt prick about a joynt that will lye in the earth many holes with an awl, and then cover it with good Mould: this done in the Spring, and ſo pegged down that it riſe not again, if water'd now and then in dry ſeaſons, by Autumn will be ſo rooted as to be removed, and cut from its other part behind the roots, and becomes a natural Tree, one whereof is worth ten others that are onely budded or grafted, for that every Sucker that comes from them will be of the ſame kind.

But ſince all Roſes are not apt to yield Suckers, therefore the ſureſt way to in-

creaſe any, is gently to bend down part of the Tree, or the whole in the Spring, as before expreſt, and lay all the branches as before directed in the ground, and apply to them old and well-rotted dung, about the places where they are laid, 'twill make them root the ſooner, and you by Autumn have as many rooted Trees of the ſame kind as Branches laid in the earth, without prejudice to the old one, which when the new ones cut off, may be eaſily brought to its place again, and the next year bear as plentifully as ever; nor does this hinder the bearing of flowers, for the branches laid will be as plentifully ſtored as if the Tree erect and not laid, ſo that they looſe neither the profit nor pleaſure of that year, and Trees bearing Roſes.

The double yellow Roſe bears not ſo well when thus natural as others, nor in the Sun as other Roſes, but muſt be placed in the ſhade, and for its better bearing and faireſt flowers, firſt in the ſtock of a *Francford* Roſe (as my Father-in-law Mr. *Rea* well adviſ'd) put in the Bud of a ſingle yellow Roſe near the ground, which will quickly ſhoot to a good length: about a foot higher in that ſprout,

put into it a bud of the double yellow Roſe, the beſt kind, which growing, keep Suckers from the root, (as in all other Roſes inoculated) and rub off all buds, but of that kind deſired, when big enough to bear: the preceding winter prune it very near, cutting off all the ſmall ſhoots, and only leave the bigger, cutting off the tops of them alſo as far as they are ſmall; in the Spring when it buds for leaves, rub off the ſmalleſt of them, and when it buds for flowers, if too many, let the ſmalleſt be wiped off, leaving ſo many of the faireſt as you think the ſtrength of the Tree may bring to perfection, which ſhould be a ſtandard then up to a wall, and rather ſhaded than in too much heat of the Sun, and in dry weather ſometimes water'd; by which means you may expect fair and beautiful flowers, ſuch that will recompence your pains in their propagation.

For the making Roſes come earlier then ordinary, as ſome adviſe, by placing them in a declining houſe againſt the Sun, and watering with water inriched with hotteſt dung diſſolved therein, or ſhavings of Horn and Lime ſteeped in it,

or

or watering with warm water, to accelerate their blowing earlier than they naturally do; I truly think it not worth the while, becauſe other beautiful flowers would be in being, and diminiſh ſomewhat of their glory, which is the more, blowing in a ſeaſon when none others to vie with them; and if ſuch means as before expreſt uſed, I have reaſon to ſuſpect the killing of Trees thereby, a deſerved loſs for following irrational and unexperimented impoſitions.

But for retarding the blowing of Roſes, that is more acceptable, eſpecially when no more pains than ſheering off the buds when they new put forth, and then when others are quitting their lovely ornaments they will be putting on theirs; and I ſuppoſe a ſecond ſheering them off, may cauſe them to be as much more later, and ſo have Roſes when no other flowers in being; but then be ſure to ſerve the whole Tree ſo, for if you ſheer but one part of it, the part unſheer'd will ſpend that ſtrength and ſap that you expected ſhould put forth new buds in the places of thoſe cut off, and ſo fruſtrate your deſign.

As ſoon as your Roſes done blowing, cut them with your ſhears pretty cloſe to the old wood; and near the Spring each branch ought to be cut again with a pruning knife, cloſe to a leaf, bud and all dead parts taken away, or any that is ſuperfluous, to bring your Tree in handſome form; they are all hardy, and endure the ſevereſt winters well enough; they may be diſpoſed up and down your Garden in Buſhes, or to the walls amongſt your Fruit, or ſet in rows and hedges, intermixing the ſeveral colours ſo, as to have no two of like colours together; the well-placing them much advances their proſpect to the eye, and commends the diſpoſer of them.

Let none of your Roſe-trees grow high, which is diſgraceful, rather lower than above yard and half, except your Muſk-Roſes, which bear not well except againſt a wall, pale, or houſe-ſide, and ſuffered to grow to their full height, which uſually is eight or nine foot high.

Theſe Dew-empearled, Muſkie, fragrant perfuming flowers, deſerve the moſt principal place among all others whatſoever, being not only eſteemed for its beauty, vertues, and odoriferous ſcents,

but

but becauſe it is the honour and ornament of our *Engliſh* Scepter, as by the conjunction in the uniting of thoſe two moſt Royal Houſes of *York* and *Lancaſter* appears, and claim the chiefeſt places in Crowns and Garlands; witneſs *Anacreon* a Greek Poet, whom *Henricus Stephanus* thus rendred in Latine verſe.

Roſa honos decuſque florum,
Roſa, cura amorque Veris.
Roſa Cælitum voluptas,
Roſeis puer Citherei.
Caput implicat Coronis,
Charitum Choros frequentans.

The Roſe is the Honour and Beauty of flowers,
The Care and Love of the Spring (it devours)
Of (the Poets) Heavenly Powers the pleaſure,
Cytherea's *Boy* (*eke* Cupid) *his Treaſure,*
Circling with Garland of Roſes his Head,
When he to Dances of Graces doth tread.

You may miſlike my thus Tranſlating them, and perhaps my own following fancie worſe; however, they ſhall run the venture, though hopping pen-feather'd out of their neſt.

Venus upon a Bed of Roſes laid,
Dul'd Aſcanius, *ſo long with her he plaid,*
Repoſing on a ſoft as ſweet a Bed,
As that whereon ſhe cropt his Maiden-head.
They both invited ſleep, and there he lay,
Till reſt enabled him for farther play.
Thus Sight, Touch, Scent of Roſes in their uſes,
Refreſhes Nature, and new ſtrength infuſes.
Who would not then theſe ſweet-leav'd flow'rs eſteem
So rare, when either felt, or ſmelt, or ſeen;
And wiſh this greater, than hath yet oretane us,
Double, nay Treble bleſſing of Aſcanius?

JUNE.

IN this Month the Lillies are in their full flower, before the *Martagons*, and firſt to be mentioned; to wit,

Lilium Rubrum, The Red Lilly; the flower ſo vulgar, every Countrey-woman can form an Idea of it in a ſtrangers head, by their Ruſtick deſcriptions, and ſeveral other ſorts thereof which are here regardleſs. There are three ſorts that

that are mentionable; the Red, Yellow, and White: as,

Lilium Cruentum bulbi ferum, The fiery red bulby Lily, bearing on a high ſtalk many fair flowers, containing ſix broad thick leaves, of a fiery red at the tops, declining towards the bottom to an Orange-colour, with ſmall black ſpecks.

Lilium Rubrum flore pleno, The double red Lily, beareth many Orange-colour'd ſingle flowers on a ſtalk, with ſmall brown ſpecks on the inſides, ſometimes but one fair double flower, as if all the reſt were there concatenated.

Lilium Luteum, The yellow Lily, of all the kinds moſt eſteemable, like the other, but taller and bigger, many flowers on a ſtalk, of a fine gold-colour.

Lilium Album vulgare, The common white, like the common red, needs no farther noticing.

Lilium album Bizantium, The white Lily of *Conſtantinople*, is ſmaller in all its parts than the common white, but bears more flowers, twenty or thirty on a ſtalk: ſometimes the ſtalk comes flat and broad, with one hundred or more flowers on it.

Lilium album flore pleno, The double white Lily, in all things like the common kind, the flowers excepted, which are five or ſix on a ſtalk, each conſtantly double, the leaves long green ere they turn white and open, ſeldom opening at all but in a fair ſeaſon; more a rarity for the double flowers, than beautiful. There is

Lilium Perſicum, The Perſian Lily, rooted like the Crown Imperial, but longer, ſmaller, and whiter, from whence ſpringeth up a round whitiſh green ſtalk, beſet with many long whitiſh green leaves from the bottom to the middle thereof, from thence to the top with many ſmall flowers hanging their heads, containing ſix leaves apiece, of a dead or over-worn purple-colour, with a Pointil and Chives in the middle, tipt with yellow Pendents: but this flower is in *May*, a flower of ſmall beauty, and onely entertained for variety, its heavy colour ſetting off others that are more brisker.

Next come the *Martagons*, a rambling flower onely fit for flower-pots, or Chimneys, and to be planted in by-borders or under hedges, but the bloſſoms of many and pretty varieties: as, *Mar-*

Martagon Imperiale, The Martagon Imperial, ſcaly Root of a pale yellow, ſtalk above a yard high, browniſh colour, at ſome diſtances beſet with ſingle rounds of broad green leaves, and naked betwixt: at the top of the ſtalk come forth, in an old Plant, ſometimes one hundred flowers, each on a ſeveral foot-ſtalk, hanging down their heads, and turning the leaves back again, which are thick and fleſhy, of a pale purple-colour, with brown ſpots on the inſide, a ſtile in the middle, with ſix yellow Chives tipt with Vermilion Pendants.

Martagon flore albo, the White Martagon differs from the laſt in a greener ſtalk, fewer flowers, and white flower.

Martagon flore albo maculato, The White Martagon ſpotted, differs from the former in the ſtalk, being brown, flowers inclining to a bluſh-colour, with many red ſpots on the inſide.

Martagon Canadenſe maculatum, The ſpotted Martagon of *Canada*, this bears four or five flowers on long foot-ſtalks, in form like a Red Lily, having the head of a fair yellow, with many black ſpots on the inſide, Chived and Pointil'd like the reſt, the root ſmaller, and ſtalk lower.

Mar-

Martagon Conſtantinopolitanum, The Martagon of *Conſtantinople*, yellowiſh ſcaly root, browniſh ſtalk, large round-pointed green leaves confuſedly placed thereon, on the top whereof come forth four or five more, or fewer flowers on long foot-ſtalks, hanging their head, the leaves turning back again, of a fair Orange colour, with a Pointel and ſix Chives tipt with yellow Pendants; this is very common; but thoſe follow are not, as,

Martagon Conſtantinopolitanum maculatum, The red ſpotted Martagon of *Conſtantinople*, like the laſt, but larger flowers, more on a head, of a deeper Orange-colour, thick ſpeckled on the inſide, with ſmall black ſpots.

Martagon Pannonicum, The Martagon of *Hungary*, than the laſt larger leaves, thinner ſet, flowers bigger, of a bright pale Orange colour, the beſt and rareſt of all the Martagons.

Martagon Virginianum, The Virginian Martagon, pale yellow ſcaly root, the ſtalk riſes yard-high, beſet with ſharp-pointed whitiſh green leaves in rundles, the head bearing three or four, or more, ſomewhat large flowers turning back, of

a gold yellow colour, with many brown ſpots about the bottom of the flowers, the points or ends of the leaves that turn up, of a red or ſcarlet colour, without ſpots: a very tender Plant, and muſt be defended from winters froſts.

Martagon Pomponion, The Martagon of *Pompony*, yellowiſh brown ſcaly root, ſtalk yard-high, ſet promiſcuouſly with many ſmall long green leaves, almoſt to the top, where ſtand many flowers, according to the age of the Plant: ſome ſtanding long unremoved, have born a hundred flowers of a yellowiſh Orange-colour, with ſmall black ſpecks on the inſide, faſhion'd like the red Martagon of *Conſtantinople*, but ſmaller.

There is alſo the yellow Martagon without ſpots, and the yellow ſpotted Martagon, but of no great eſteem, and onely for variety admitted, as ſome of the others are; your choiceſt is that of *Canada* and *Virginia*, and muſt be planted in the richeſt and hotteſt earth you can get, in boxes or pots, to be ſo houſed as to be kept from freezing in the winter.

The Lilies, and moſt of the Martagons flower in *June*, but the Martagon of

Pom-

Pompony firſt, in the end of *May*; that of *Conſtantinople* about the beginning of *July*; the *Virginian* laſt, in *Auguſt*.

All, except what before-mentioned, very hardy Plants, increaſe but too faſt by the roots, which hold their fibres, and therefore like not often removing, but when occaſion for it, the beſt time when their ſtalks dryed down, for then the roots have feweſt fibres; the roots ought to be ſet five inches deep in the Earth, that ſhould be every year uncover'd to the bottoms, that without ſtirring the fibres of the old roots, the young ones may be parted from them, and they only remain with new rich earth put to them and cover'd, which will much advantage the fairneſs and number of their flowers; your young roots diſpoſed in ſome other place convenient, (conſidering the height they grow to, and great increaſing) not keeping them out of the ground.

The *Moly* in this ſeaſon is in flower, from the beginning to the end of the Month chiefly.

Moly Homericum, The great *Moly* of *Homer*, that riſeth up with two or three great thick long hollow leaves, of a whi-

tiſh

tiſh green colour, like the Tulip-leaves, from amongſt which the ſtalk riſes above a yard-high, naked, round and ſmooth, bearing on the top a great Umbel or Tuft, of ſmall ſtar-like purpliſh-flowers, upon equal-footed ſtalks, which continue long before the decay, the root big and white, and of the ſmell of Garlick.

Moly Indicum, The *Indian Moly* hath ſhorter, though broader leaves than the former, the ſtalk not ſo high as its leaves, without any flowers, bearing a cluſter of reddiſh ſcaly bulbs, each as big as an Acorn, ſtanding on foot-ſtalks, which ſet, will bring Plants of the ſame kind, great white Root covered with a dark-colour'd Coat, little increaſing under ground.

Moly Montanum Pannonicum, The Moly of *Hungary*, of two ſorts, the firſt hath three or four long and broad green leaves, carried up with the ſtalk, a foot high one above another, beſet at the top with ſome reddiſh bulbs, with long foot-ſtalks, with flowers of a pale purple, faſhioned like *Homers* Moly, the root ſmall and apt to increaſe; the ſecond like the firſt, but the green leaves ſmaller, the

ſtalk

ſtalk bearing a greater cluſter of dark green bulbs, flowers alike in faſhion, colour, and in a manner of growing, the root wearing a dark purple-coat.

Moly Serpentinum, Serpents Moly, like the former, but more beautiful, the bulbs on the head of a lower ſtalk, are redder, the ſmall green leaves twine and crawl like a Serpent, therefore ſo named; the root ſmall and round, increaſing into many ſmaller ones, no bigger than peaſe.

Moly Montanum flore luteo, The yellow Moly when it flowers, hath two long and broad leaves, otherwiſe but one, near the bigneſs of a Tulip, between which cometh up a ſlender ſtalk, bearing at the top a tuft of yellow ſtar-like flowers, greeniſh on the back, with yellow threds in the middle, whitiſh Root, apt to increaſe, ſmelling ſtrong, as the flowers and leaves do of Garlick.

Moly Montanum latifolium Hiſpanicum, The Spaniſh purple Moly, hath two long broad leaves, betwixt which riſes the ſtalk two foot high, bearing at the top many ſtar-like flowers, of a decayed purple-colour, with threds of the ſame, tipt with yellow, yielding near the ground bulbs by which they are increaſed,

ſed, having no ſcent of Garlick in any part.

Moly Pyxidatum argenteum Hiſpanicum, The ſilver-cupped Spaniſh Moly, with two or three long ruſhlike leaves, paſſing away when the ſtalk at its height, which is a yard or more, bearing a great head of flowers, which at length ſpread much open, and grow long on foot-ſtalks, of a ſilver-colour, with lines on both ſides the leaves, faſhioned ſmall and hollow, like a Cup, white and clear root, apt to increaſe, without any ill ſcent in any part.

Moly Dioſcorideum, *Dioſcorides* his Moly, from a tranſparent root, covered with a thick yellow skin, ſprings up three or four narrow graſſy leaves, with a ſtalk foot and half high, bearing at the top a tuft of milk-white flowers, like thoſe of *Ramſons*, with a little ſcent of Garlick; there is another leſſer, the flower-leaves rounder pointed; theſe laſt and the yellow are too common for a good Floriſts Collection.

Moly Muſcatum Monſpelienſe, The ſweet Moly of *Montpelier*, hath four or five ſmall leaves no bigger than Bents-ſtalks, foot high, bearing many ſtar-like ſweet flowers, which if the ſeaſon hot, ſmell like

like Musk; ſmall root and tender, requiring defence from winter-froſts; this laſt flower not till *September*.

They all looſe their fibres, and may be taken up when the ſtalk dryed down, thriving well in any Soil, great increaſers, ſtanding long unremoved; they will laſt long in flower-pots, if the water renewed, and are preſerved more for variety than for their ſmell or beauties-ſake.

Aſphodelus, The Aſphodil alſo bears ſtar-like flowers, as the great white branched, the white unbranched, the bluſh-colour'd, the great white ſtriped, the little hollow white Aſphodil, and the ſmall yellow, flowers of ſmall worth, therefore only named; as another kind called the Lilly *Aſphodil*, having ſedgy leaves and roots, many of which not the leaſt valuable, except the Lilly Aſphodil, with a white flower, and the bluſh Lilly Aſphodil, which may be entertained: As alſo

Phalangium, Spider-wort: the *Saxo* and *Italian* are onely fit for your choice which flower about the beginning o *June*, and are hardy Plants, live an thrive in any Soil, but beſt in tha which is moiſt; as the Lilly-Aſphodil

ther

their time of tranſplanting in *Auguſt*, parting the Roots, and preſently ſetting them again. More ado about them not worth while.

Gladiolus, Corn-flag, fit for by or out-borders, becauſe of their rambling, with broad, long, ſtiff, green leaves, full of Ribs coming out by the ſide of the other, and joyned at the bottom; the Stalk riſing from among them, bearing many Flowers one above another, ſtanding all one way like the Fox-gloves: As,

Gladiolus Bizantius, the Corn-flag of *Conſtantinople*, with Flowers of a deep red, with two white ſpots within the mouth of every Flower, round and flat Root netted over; gives many off-ſets, if long unremoved.

Gladiolus flore ſuave rubente, The Corn-flag with a bright red Flower.

Gladiolus flore albo, The Corn-flag with a white Flower. There are ſeveral others; but one that's fit to be retain'd amongſt the before-mention'd, becauſe of its colour, and that is the French Aſh-colour'd Corn-flag. Theſe ſeveral coloured ones ſet thick, and intermixed when the blow makes a pretty ſhow, which is the beginning of *July*, and

like Musk; ſmall root and tender, requiring defence from winter-froſts; this laſt flower not till *September*.

They all looſe their fibres, and may be taken up when the ſtalk dryed down, thriving well in any Soil, great increaſers, ſtanding long unremoved; they will laſt long in flower-pots, if the water renewed, and are preſerved more for variety than for their ſmell or beauties-ſake.

Aſphodelus, The Aſphodil alſo bears ſtar-like flowers, as the great white branched, the white unbranched, the bluſh-colour'd, the great white ſtriped, the little hollow white Aſphodil, and the ſmall yellow, flowers of ſmall worth, therefore only named; as another kind called the Lilly *Aſphodil*, having ſedgy leaves and roots, many of which not the leaſt valuable, except the Lilly Aſphodil, with a white flower, and the bluſh Lilly Aſphodil, which may be entertained: A alſo

Phalangium, Spider-wort: the *Sara* and *Italian* are onely fit for your choice which flower about the beginning *June*, and are hardy Plants, live an thrive in any Soil, but beſt in tha which is moiſt; as the Lilly-Aſphodil

thei

their time of tranſplanting in *Auguſt*, parting the Roots, and preſently ſetting them again. More ado about them not worth while.

Gladiolus, Corn-flag, fit for by or out-borders, becauſe of their rambling, with broad, long, ſtiff, green leaves, full of Ribs coming out by the ſide of the other, and joyned at the bottom; the Stalk riſing from among them, bearing many Flowers one above another, ſtanding all one way like the Fox-gloves: As,

Gladiolus Bizantius, the Corn-flag of *Conſtantinople*, with Flowers of a deep red, with two white ſpots within the mouth of every Flower, round and flat Root netted over; gives many off-ſets, if long unremoved.

Gladiolus flore ſuave rubente, The Corn-flag with a bright red Flower.

Gladiolus flore albo, The Corn-flag with a white Flower. There are ſeveral others; but one that's fit to be retain'd amongſt the before-mention'd, becauſe of its colour, and that is the French Aſh-colour'd Corn-flag. Theſe ſeveral coloured ones ſet thick, and intermixed when the blow makes a pretty ſhow, which is the beginning of *July*, and

and looſe their fibres as ſoon as ſtalks dry, and may then be taken up and kept out of the ground, freed from their many off-ſets, and in *September* ſet again. They proſper in any place, increaſe too much.

Lychnis, Champions, the beſt whereof *Lychnis Coronaria rubra multiplex*, The double Red-roſe-champion, like the ſingle kind, ſo well known, needs no deſcription, onely the Flowers of this thick and double, of the ſame delicate Velvet red-colour which is in the common ſingle kind.

Lychnis Coronaria alba multiplex, The double White-roſe-champion, like the laſt, but that the Flowers are more thick and double, and rarer than the Red. There is

Lychnis Chalcedonica flore ſimplici, The ſingle Non-ſuch, Flower of *Conſtantinople*, or as more commonly known by the name of the Flower of *Briſtow*, bearing a great head of many ſingle Scarlet-flowers: Another differing in the colour of the Flowers, which is at firſt of a reddiſh bluſh-colour, growing paler by degrees, ſo that in one head there will be ſeveral ſhades of bluſhes: Another with

Flowers

Flowers Snow-white. But the moſt valuable, is the

Lychnis Chalcedonica flore pleno miniato, The double rich Scarlet Non-ſuch, or Flower of *Briſtow*, a luſty, ſtrong, great, double-headed Flower, of the richeſt Scarlet imaginable.

The Champions flower the end of *June*, and continues till *September*; the ſeveral Non-ſuches, the latter end of the ſame month alſo.

The Champions muſt be planted of ſlips taken from the old Roots in the end of *Auguſt*, that they may root before Winter; for if ſet at Spring, they run up to flower and die at Winter, as the old Plants are apt to do; therefore ſet Slips every year, leſt you loſe the kind.

The Non-ſuch are more hardy, and proſper worſt in a Soil over-hot or too rank; they continue long, and are increaſed by taking young Plants from the old Roots. Do this in the end of *March*, when they come up with many heads; each then divided with ſome ſhare of the Root, will grow, and ſoon come to bear Flowers. No doubt but the Seeds of the ſingle kinds, ſowed as *Auricula*-ſeeds, being

being as ſmall, may produce new Varieties.

In this month appears

Heſperis, ſive Viola Matronales, Dames Violet, or Queens Gilliflower, by Country-women call'd *Cloſe Sciences*; two ſorts of them common in their Gardens, both ſingle, one pale-bluſh, the other white; the Flower but of four Leaves. But the nobler ſorts are,

Heſperis flore pleno alba, The double white Queens Gilliflower, like the ſingle kinds, but that in this there are many Flowers on a branch, and on ſtalks many branches ſtanding thick together in a long ſpike, each Flower thick and double, of a pure white colour and ſweet ſcent, chiefly in the Evening; therefore called *Heſperis*.

Heſperis flore pleno purpuraſcente, The double Purpliſh Queens Gilliflower differs onely from the laſt in the colour of the Flowers, which are of a fine, pleaſant light, reddiſh, purple colour; more rare than the double white.

Heſperis flore pleno variegata, The double ſtriped Queens Gilliflower, like the laſt, but that the Flowers are finely ſtriped with white, and moſt eſteemed

Ther

There is one that beareth ſingle Flowers thus ſtriped, reſpected for its bearing Seeds, which ſowed, produce Varieties.

They flower the beginning of *June*, and blow till the end of *July*, eaſily raiſed from any ſlip or branch; which ſet in the ground at Spring, ſhaded and watered, will grow: but neglect not to nip off the Buds (of your under-ſet Plants) as ſoon as they appear for Flowers, otherways they will blow, and aſſuredly die.

Armerius, Sweet Williams. Of theſe and Sweet Johns are ſeveral ſorts; their form too well known to be here deſcribed: and of each, onely the double Sweet Johns, and the Velvet Sweet Williams, worthy eſteem. Every ſlip of them ſet in the Spring, will grow; they flower in *June*; and if you keep their Seeds and ſow them, other Varieties may be gained; but let it be done in *April*: they flower not till the ſecond year.

Speculum Veneris, or *Venus* Looking-glaſs, a pretty Seedling; the branches low and tender, divided into many parts, commonly lying on the ground; little leaves

leaves ſlightly nicked on the edges; ſmall flowers of a bright Purple-colour tending to blueneſs, with wide mouths, having a white chive in the middle that adds much to its beauty; the roots very ſlender, and periſh when they have perfected their ſmall ſeeds; which ſow in *April*: afterwards they will ſow themſelves, and yearly pay you tribute for your firſt pains in ſowing them.

Hedyſarum clypiatum, The Red Satten-flower, called the French Honey-ſuckle, hath many ſtalks, ſet with winged green leaves; at the joynts come out ſmaller ſtalks, ſet with many flowers of a ſhining red colour, in ſome white, which is the rarer. After the Flowers paſt, the Seeds are contain'd in flat round Husks, three or four ſtanding one above another. The ſecond year after their ſowing, they flower this and the next month, and die the Winter following. In the beginning of *April* ſow their Seeds.

Papaver multiplex, Double Poppies, need no deſcription they are ſo common, ſome red, purple, ſcarlet, lead-colour, white, bluſh, *&c.* Another, each leaf of the Flower is half ſcarlet and half white:

Ano-

Another, ſtriped with the ſame colours: But the chiefeſt, and of moſt eſteem, is that of a younger date, of a fine gold-yellow, and double, flowering in *June*, yield much ſeed, and either ſowed or falling of themſelves, will come up and proſper in any place.

The latter end of this month flowers alſo *Nigella*, the Fennel-flower, the Spaniſh ſingle of a bleak blue, and a double of the ſame colour; but of like worth either.

Fraxinella flore rubente, Baſtard-Dittany with a reddiſh flower, grows about two foot high, with divers woody browniſh ſtalks, the lower part ſet with many winged-leaves like thoſe of a young Aſh, ſeven, nine, or eleven together, ſomewhat large and long, purled about the edges, of a ſad green colour, and ſtrong reſinous ſcent; on the upper part of the ſtalks in this month blow many flowers, growing in a ſpike at diſtances one above another, each containing five long leaves, four whereof ſtand on the two ſides bending upwards, the fifth hanging down, turning the end up again, of a pale red colour, ſtriped through every leaf with a deeper red, a taſſel in the

middle of five or six long purplish threads that bow down with the lowe leaf, and turn up the ends again with little freeze at the end of each; whe these gone, succeed hard & clammy husk pointed at the ends, wherein is contain ed round shining black seeds, the ro white, large, and spreading under ground the whole Plant of a strong resino scent, more delighting to the Eye tha Nose.

Fraxinella flore rubro, Bastard-Ditta with a red flower, differs from the ther, in that it is bigger in all its par leaves dark-green, longer spike of flo ers, and deeper red; another raised fr the seeds of this, thicker of flowers, a of a deep bloudy red colour.

Fraxinella flore albo, Bastard-Ditta with a white flower; its stalk and lea of a fresher green, the flowers wh and not so big as the other.

There is two other sorts, the one colour, the other raised from the s of this, of a bleak blue colour, stri with a deeper, less in all its parts t any of the other; all of them cont in flower from this month till the en *July*; the seed ready to gather the

of *Auguſt*; which will be all loſt, without care taken to prevent it by the ſpring of the Pods. 'Tis a hardy Plant, endures long without removing, yields many new ones, which ought to be taken from the old root the beginning of *March*; they are raiſed with Varieties, by their ſeeds ſowed in rich Earth as ſoon as they are ripe, eſpecially of the deep red, white, and Aſh-colour.

Ciſtus Mas, The Male Ciſtus, a ſmall ſhrubby Plant about yard high, with many brittle, ſlender, woody branches, cover'd with a whitiſh bark, on which many long whitiſh green leaves, hardiſh to handling, two at every joynt, with flowers in this month coming forth at the end of the branches, three or four together upon ſlender foot-ſtalks, each of five ſmall round leaves like a ſmall ſingle Roſe, of a fine reddiſh purple, with many yellow threads in the middle, that ſoon fall away, and are ſucceeded by round hard hairy heads, containing ſmall brown ſeeds.

Ciſtus Ledon, The Gum *Ciſtus* riſes higher, ſpreads more than the former, with many blackiſh woody branches, ſet with long, narrow, dark, green leaves,

whiter on the back-ſides, two at eac
point, the whole dewed with a clamm
ſweet moiſture, but more in hotter Coun
tries than in ours (which artificiall
taken off, is the black ſweet Gum call'
Ladanum); at the top of the branche
ſtand ſingle white flowers larger tha
thoſe of the former, like ſingle Roſe
with five leaves, having at the bottom
dark purple ſpot, broad below, and poi
ted upwards, with yellow threads in th
middle; which paſt, corner'd heads ſu
ceed, containing like the former, ſma
browniſh ſeeds. Theſe Plants contin
flowering from *May* to *September*; a
raiſed from ſeeds: the Plants endu
not cold, but muſt be houſed in wint

Ficus Indica minor, The Indian F
conſiſts of leaves ſpringing one out of
nother from one leaf put half into t
Earth, which takes root and puts out
thers; theſe leaves are a finger thic
flat, and round-pointed, of a pale gre
colour, which ſhews at firſt of brow
prickles on the upper ſide; at the to
of the leaves in this month break
the flowers ſet with two rows of p
yellow leaves, with a yellow thrum t
with red in the middle: after the flo

er's paſt, the head they ſtood on grows bigger in form of a Fig, but never comes with us to perfection. This is planted n pots, and houſed in Winter, or elſe he froſts will rot and deſtroy it. There s alſo

Canna Indica, The Indian flowering Reed, with fair large green leaves, coming from the joynts of the ſtalks, which s above yard high, bearing at the top ne above another divers flowers like in ape to the Corn-flag, of a bright crimon colour, ſucceeded by three ſquare eads, containing ſeeds which are round nd black, about a Peaſe bigneſs; it hath white tuberous root, whereby it is aptincreaſed.

There is another of this kind, with owers yellow with reddiſh ſpots.

Theſe Plants muſt be ſet in large oxes in good earth, often water'd, and houſed in Winter, for one nights froſt ſtroys them.

Helleborus albus, The white Hellebore mes up with a great round head, of a hitiſh green colour, opening into many autiful large green leaves, eminently ited throughout, and compaſſing each her at the bottom; out of them the

ſtalk riſeth a yard high, with ſmall leave to the middle thereof, whence divide into many branches, bearing a multitud of ſmall Star-like, yellowiſh, green-co lour'd flowers; the roots thick and bi at the head, with divers great whit ſtrings running deep in the ground.

Helleborus albus flore atro rubente, Th white Hellebore with a dark red flowe differs from the laſt, in that it comes u a month before the other, larger leave ſmaller and finer plaited, flowers leſs, a dark red, and is a fine Plant; th roots of both theſe and the black tha flowers at Chriſtmas, are hardy, abid long unremoved, therefore at firſt ough to be ſet in good ground. There is th Ladies Slipper, ſmall, white, and purpl Helleborc, but onely the two white an the black worth our collecting.

Trathelium Americanum, *ſive plant Cardinalis*, The Cardinals flower hat many leaves, like *Canterbury*-bells, bu leſſer, of a yellowiſh green colour, fro whence riſes tall hollow ſtalks, ſet wit leaves ſmaller by degrees to the top, fro the boſoms whereof come forth the flow ers, made of five long narrow leave three of them ſtanding cloſe togethe

hangin

hanging downright, the other two are turned up, with an umbone betwixt them, of a paler colour than the leaves, which are of an excellent rich crimſon colour; the root is compacted of very many white ſtrings, and well looked to, abides many years. There is another with blue flowers lately come from *Virginia*.

This muſt be planted in a Pot in good rich light Earth; and when Winter begins to grow ſharp, ſet the Pot in the ground under a South-wall, three inches deeper than the top, and clothe it about on the top with dry Moſs, covered with a glaſs, which take off in warm days and gentle ſhowers, to refreſh it; which muſt be obſerv'd in *April*: at which time you may take out the Pots and expoſe them ſafely.

JULY.

Caryophyllus hortenſis, called *July*-flowers from the month they blow in, and are indeed the Summers glory, as Tulips the pride of Spring, deſerving a Floweriſts care in their propagation and

preſervation, eſpecially the nobler ſorts, which are called Dutch *July*-flowers, or more vulgarly Carnations, raiſed from ſeeds in the *Netherlands*, and other parts adjoyning to the Sea, and thence conveyed to us. Our inland endeavours to raiſe them ſeldom countervail our trouble, none or very few raiſing good ones, that have not the neighbourhood of the Sea, which annually produce new mixtures, though ſeldom new colours; and though their dyes not many, as red, purple, ſcarlet, tawny, and white, and of thoſe deeper or paler, yet ſo recompenſing that defect in their delicate variegations, various mixtures, and pleaſing ſcents, as to vie with any ſpecies whatſoever, conſidering the uſefulneſs of ſome of them as the beſt Cordials, extreamly comforting the nobleſt part of man, the heart, either in the Conſerve of the Cloves made with Sugar, or in Syrups: the ſingle colours as flowers little eſteemed, in compariſon of thoſe ſtriped, flaked, or powder'd upon white or bluſh, with darker or lighter red, crimſon or carnation, ſadder or brighter, purple, deeper or paler ſcarlet; ſo that the chief *July*-flowers may be brought under theſe four

four ſorts: Red and White, Crimſon and White, Purple and White, and Scarlet and White; ſome whereof ſhall be named, that thoſe unacquainted may the better know how to collect them, being ſuch ſorts as a Floweriſt ought not to want, *viz.*

Red and White.

Crown of *Bohemia.*
Emperour, the largeſt flower in being, and well marked with broad flakes.
King *Charles* the ſecond.
Queen *Katherine.*

Red and Bluſh.

William the Conquerour, a ſullen flower.

Crimſon and White.

Empreſs, the largeſt but
Counteſs, the rounder and neater flower.
Teages delight.
Phisbe.

Purple and White.

King *Solomon*, a neat flower finely marked on Snow-white.
Purple Imperial.
Muſidorus.

Prince *William*.
Oilipans.
Glory of *Worceſter*, little purple and white.
Fair *Hellena*, onely edged with purple.

Scarlet and White.

Mayor of *London*, the beſt.
The Giant.
Romulus.
Florida.
Flamboſa.
Fair *Roſanna*.
Paramour.

Deep Clove-colour and Black.

Pluto, ſtriped with black through each leaf.

Scarlets.

The Golden Fleece.
Golden Grove.
Prince of *Orange*.
Princeſs of *Orange*.

Bluſh and White.

Mayor of *York*.

Bluſh.

Aurora, a very brisk colour.
Morning-ſtar.

Purple.

The Wiggon, a Self-colour.

Cloves.

Giant-clove.
Aſtragon.
Birtha.

Another intermixt with Purpliſh Leaves and Stripes.

I have heard but of two kinds that are of three colours; the one is,
Bedford-Tawny, Tawny, Scarlet, and white.

Theſe are the beſt of each ſort now in requeſt, and to be had as my Gardens furniture may declare; there flowering from the middle (ſometimes beginning) of *July*, till the ſame time in *Auguſt*.

A chief thing to be conſidered, for their producing fair and gallant flowers, and many Layers, is the Soil wherein they

they ought to be planted, which muſt be neither too ſtiff, nor over-light; the beſt courſe is to provide a quantity of good freſh earth, that which the Mole caſts out of good ground, that is not ſtiff nor over-ſandy, that hath lain long untill'd, or taken four or five inches deep from under the Sward; but I prefer the Mole-hills beſt, that have not been long caſt up, and mix the ſame with a third part of Ox, Cow, or ſheep-dung, that hath been long made, intermingling a little lime; leave your heap high and round, that it take not too much wet; let it lie by ſo long till well digeſted, which will be the ſooner effected, if often turned over and well ſtir'd together; and be ſure this Earth be well mellowed ere you put it in pots or beds for planting your Layers in, and your ſucceſs in flowers will be the more proſperous, taking off your Layers either in *September*, or in *March*, which I account always beſt; from your Layers cut off all dead leaves, and the tops of all that are too long, and then take them up, with earth about the roots, and ſet them in your pots, filled with the before-mentioned prepared earth, which ſet in the ſhade, and gently watered,

watered, will grow well, and then they may be removed into the morning-ſun, which is the onely Sun theſe flowers willingly admit of; never over-glut any with water, and moiſten them not with any out of Well or Pump, till it hath ſtood two days at leaſt in ſome veſſel ſunning, for raw water too much chills, and rather backs tender Plants, than advantages their growth and flouriſhing, nay, often deſtroys many. In winter till *April*, water in the morning, otherways your moiſtned earth about tender roots, may ſo freeze, as to kill them; and after that time, the Sun growing more vigorous in heat, water in the evening, and your pots as ſoon as the Sun off them; otherwiſe the Suns heat exhales the moiſture before it can have time to give due refreſhment to the Plants.

Another ſort of earth for *July*-flowers I was acquainted with by one Mr. *Fidkin*, Gardiner to the worthy Sir *John Packington* of *Weſtwood* in *Worceſterſhire*, in which I ſaw his flowers flouriſh and mark beyond expectation; it was thus compounded.

Rotten Tan, *i. e.* the relicks or rubbiſh of a Tanners pit, that by long lying, is con-

converted to earth, this layn on a heap for a quarter of a year to ſweeten, for in its own nature 'tis too ſour for ſuch uſes; to one barrow-full of which, four of good rotten wood-pile earth, and the rubbiſh of old-walls, for want of which a little old decayed lime, a quarter of a peck at moſt, mixed well together, and let lie a fortnight ere you put it in your pots for your *July*-flower-layers to be tranſplanted in, is a ſecret few know.

When your flowers begin to ſpindle, nip off all but one or two at the moſt of the biggeſt at each root, leaving them only to bear flowers; and when they come to bud for flowering, nip off all thoſe too, but three or four that are beſt placed, by this means will your flowers be the fairer, and more layers gained, by which your kinds are continued and increaſed. Remember to be often tying up their ſpindles, as they grow in height, to ſmall rods, ſet by them on purpoſe for their ſupport, leſt by their bending down they break off, and you looſe the pleaſure of their flowers.

From the middle of *June*, till the ſame time in *July*, is the prime time of laying *July*-flowers: which is thus performed.

Make

Make choice of ſuch ſlips as are ſtrongeſt, having joynts ſufficient for laying; prune off the ſide and end of the top-leaves, cut the undermoſt part of the middlemoſt joynt half through, from thence ſlit the ſtalk through the middle upwards to the next joynt; open the earth underneath to receive it, then gently bend it down therein, with a ſmall hook-ſtick ſtuck in the earth to keep it down, keeping up the head of the ſlip, that the ſlit may be open, and ſo preſſed down and earthed up, which as ſoon as performed, muſt be ſure to be water'd, which muſt be often reiterated, eſpecially if the ſeaſon dry, it will make them root the ſooner, and ſhoot forth fibres ſufficient to be removed with earth about them the beginning of *September* following, into pots or beds of the aforementioned prepared Earth, which muſt be ſhaded and gently watered; but take heed of too much moiſture, leſt it rot their young and tender fibres; therefore for preventing great rains, ſhelter them under boards ſupported by forks and ſticks laid on them, but not too near them, leſt on the other hand they periſh for want of Air, in a freedom of which

they

they chiefly delight, many having been ſuffocated for want thereof, as too cloſe houſing in winter hath ſhewed the experience, and in tranſplanting your layers, ſet them not too deep, for that hath rotted and ſpoiled many.

Some *July*-flowers in Summer ſhoot up but with one ſtem or ſtalk, without any layer; if you ſuffer it to blow, the root dies, therefore if you have no more of that kind, ſuffer it not to flower, but timely cut off the ſpindle that it may ſprout anew, which preſerves the root.

When any *July*-flowers in your pots die, empty it of its old earth, and put in new before you plant another *July*-flower in it, otherwiſe the proper nouriſhment being drawn out, and ſpent by the firſt flower, will viſibly appear in the ill thriving of this ſecond.

When your roots produce too many layers, if in good flowers, covet not above three or four to be laid, for they draw ſo much nouriſhment from the root, as not enough to aſcend to the flower, ſo hindring both fairneſs and bigneſs; but in *May* or *June* (not too far in the laſt Month neither) ſeek out from the ſtems ſuch ſhoots onely, as are reaſonable

nable ſtrong, that run not up to ſpindle: cut theſe off cloſe to the ſtem, and throw them in a pail of water for twenty four hours, then in a bed of rich and fine mould, that hath been ſifted through a wire riddle, cutting off your ſlip cloſe at a joynt, trimming away the lower leaves cloſe to the ſtalk, and cut off the uppermoſt even at the top, make a hole in the earth with a little ſtick, and put your ſlip therein ſo deep, that the upper leaf may be wholly above ground; then cloſe the ground to the ſtem of the Plants; and laſtly water them, remembring to do it often, unleſs rain ſaves you that labour, and that this bed be as much as may be in the ſhade.

Ferrarius, *lib.* 2. *cap.* 15. avers, from the month of *February* to the middle of *March* (in the time of their germination) is the beſt time to ſlip this flower; nor will he have the ſlip, nor twiſted in the bottom, nor Barley put under them to raiſe adulterous fibres, but onely adviſes that they be cut off at a joynt: Indeed both Spring and Autumn are good Seaſons for making out Roots; the latter requires that the ſlip be ſo early ſet, as that it may have time enough to take

take root before the coldneſs of Winter; the former, that the Plant ſet in the Spring may have taken root before the Sun riſes to that ſtrength to emit violent and parching heats. General Rules for Vernal and Autumnal Settings.

As your *July*-flowers blow, if you obſerve any to break the pod, with a Penknife or Lancet open it as much at each diviſion thereof, then bind it about with a ſmall ſtring, or narrow liſt of the thin Film of a Gold-beaters old Mould, which moiſtened with your tongue, will ſtick together; keep pour flower round, and ſcarcely be perceived: If any come all of one colour, the Layers from that ſtem will continue ſo, and be a new kind.

Keep your firſt flowers for ſeeds, letting their pods ſtand as long as you may for danger of froſts, kept as much as may be from wet; then cut the ſtems off with the pods on them, and dry them ſo as not to loſe the ſeeds. The drineſs of the cods, and blackneſs of the ſeeds, argues their ripeneſs.

Ferrarius, *lib.* 3. *chap.* 15. ſays, the bottom of every cod or pod brings the beſt ſeeds, and the largeſt flowers. The

ſeeds

ſeeds producing moſt varieties, are the ſtriped tawnies. The moſt variety of double flowers are raiſed from the ſeeds of double flowers, though many times the ſeeds of ſingle ones will produce double. The beſt time to ſow them, is the beginning of *April*, or full Moon, near that time before or after, on indifferent good ground, mixed with the aſhes of too old rotted and ſuperfluous ſlips and ſtems of *July*-flowers burnt, in a place ſo ſhaded, as to have only the morning and evening Sun; ſow them not too thick, and ſift the ſame compound over them a quarter of an inch thick: when the Plant is grown to a conſiderable ſtrength, which will be in *Auguſt* or *September* following, remove them into beds of a very good ſoil, about the full Moon, where they muſt ſtand till they flower; theſe ſeedling come up ſometimes with three, ſometimes with four leaves, though they moſt have but two, and by ſome obſerved that thoſe with but two leaves prove ſingle, thoſe with more prove double flowers; if you mark ſuch, you will the year after their ſowing find its verity by their flowers, the beſt of which ſet in

pots,

pots, that they may be ſo placed each ſeaſon, as to have the morning Sun only; not up againſt a ſouth wall, for they love not intemperate heat.

The ſeveral ſorts of Primroſes appear,
The bluſtring Virgin Beauties of the year,
Till the Bears Ears with more numerous dies,
Do take the field, but much more take our Eyes,
Or the Ranunculus, Anemonies
So richly dy'd in grain, challenge the prize;
Till Tulips in their glorious dreſs come forth,
Scorning all Rivals dare compare in worth,
Which Roſes offer at, yet ſweetly yield,
To July-*flowers that next do crown the field,*
And will the honour wear, or looſe each head,
With looks like fair-skin'd Thisbe *when ſhe bled,*
Or when a ſadder purple-ſtream had been
Trickling all over her ſweet Lilly skin.
Others did ſeem, and ſome of kin did ſhow,
Like to the bluſhes on her face did flow;
Whilſt one to ſteal her breath, to mouth did skip,
So wears the Scent and Scarlet of her lip.
Nay, the deep Clove its darker hue doth hold
From her once-brighter blood, congeal'd and cold

But

But dead change looks, and ſimilize her thus,
Hanging their heads as ſhe on Pyramus.
Their Pens may write, or Pencils draw their ſtory,
Living the Eyes beſt witneſs of their glory.

Clematis peregrina flore rubro, Red Virgins-bower, hath many limber weak woody branches, covered with a thin brown outer bark, and green underneath, winding about any thing it can take hold of; the leaves ſtand at the joynts, conſiſting of three parts, ſome notched on one ſide, ſome on both: the flowers the latter end of this Month begin to appear from the joints on long foot-ſtalks, made of four leaves, ſtanding like a Croſs of ſullen dark red, the roots a bundle of brown ſtrong ſtrings, faſtned to a head, running deep in the ground.

Clem. &c. *purpureo*, Purple Virgins bower, of a ſad heavy blewiſh purple.

Clematis, &c. *pleno purpureo*, The double purple Virgins bower, like the former, but bigger and ſtronger, colour'd alike in the flower, which is very thick and double; the outward leaves broad as the others are, but the inward narrow folded cloſe together, like a big but-

ton

ton in the middle of the flower, which open ſo ſlowly, that the outward leaves fall off before the others ſpread themſelves, and continue flowering the next month; theſe muſt be ſupported againſt a wall: the young and ſmall branches that are apt to die in winter, pruned off in *March*; the nearer cut, the fairer the flowers.

Geranium nocte olens, This is the onely Cranes-bill worth our notice, and ſo called, becauſe it ſmelleth ſweet onely in the night; it hath a great root like a Pæony, with large jagged leaves; the flowers come forth in this Month, with ſmall and round-pointed leaves, of a purple colour, liſted about with yellow; theſe ſtand on ſmooth ſtalks eight or ten on a head, which by night are as ſweet in the night, as beautiful in the day; the Plant is tender, and therefore ſet in a pot, and govern'd in winter as the Cardinals flower, or houſed and kept dry in winter, for any moiſture rots the root.

Jucca Indica, The Indian Jucca, hath a large Tuberous root and fibres, thence ſprings a great round tuft of hard long hollow green leaves, with points as ſharp as thorns, always remaining, but

ſome

ſome of the outward ones which are ſupplyed by thoſe that ſpring in the middle: from an old Plant well kept ſometimes ſprings a ſtrong round ſtalk, divided into ſeveral branches, which bear divers flowers, ſomething like the *Fritilaria's*, but narrower at the bottom, containing ſix leaves, the three outward veined on the backs, from the bottom to the middle, with a reddiſh bluſh upon white, coming forth in this Month, and ſoon fall away without ſeeding with us. This Plant muſt be ſet in a large ſquare box, wide and deep, fill'd with good rich earth, houſed in winter, and defended from Froſts; it never here increaſes, that I yet know of, but are brought from the *Weſt-Indies*.

Periploca Virginiana, Virginian ſilk, riſes with one or more round ſtalks, near four foot high, at ſeveral joynts ſet with two long, broad vein'd, round pointed green leaves; on the top of the ſtalk out of a skinny-hoſe, a great tuft of flowers come forth, thirty or forty hanging down on long foot-ſtalks, each conſiſting of five ſmall hollow leaves, of a purpliſh colour; which paſt, come long crooked Cods ſtanding upwards, containing flat brown

brown ſeeds, wrapped within a great deal of fine ſoft whitiſh brown ſilk, the root big and white, running far under-ground, and ſpringing up in many places; it flowers in *July*, bringeth Seeds and ſilks in *Auguſt*; it hath been raiſed from ſeeds brought from *Virginia*; the ſtalks die to the ground every winter, but ſprings again at Spring, if the place where it ſtands be covered with horſe-dung in winter to defend it from froſts.

Jaſminum album, White Jaſmine: from the bigger boughs that come from the root, proceed divers green flexible branches, ſet with winged leaves of a dark green colour, ſtanding two together at the joynts, made of many ſmall pointed leaves, ſet on each ſide of a middle rib, commonly three on a ſide, one bigger and more pointed at the end; at the tops of the young branches, divers flowers come forth together in a tuft, each on a long foot-ſtalk, which are ſmall, long, and hollow, opening into five white pointed leaves, of a ſtrong ſweet ſcent, falling away here with us without ſeeding.

Jaſ-

Jaſminum Catilonicum, the Catilonian or Spaniſh Jaſmine, like the laſt in growing, differs only in the flowers, which before open in a bluſh, after white with blewiſh edges, the branch and green leaves larger but ſhorter, the whole not riſing half ſo high, the flowers ſweeter than the other.

Jaſminum Hiſpanicum mutiplex, the double Spaniſh Jaſmine grows like the laſt, the flowers white but bigger and double, containing two rowes of leaves, with ſome ſmaller coming forth of the middle of the flowers which are as ſweet as the former.

Jaſminum Luteum, the yellow Jaſmine, hath many long ſlender branches, ſet at diſtances with three ſmall dark green leaves together, the middle or end leaf being the biggeſt; at the joints where the leaves come forth, ſtand long ſtalks, bearing ſmall long hollow flowers, ending in five, ſometimes ſix yellow leaves: the flowers paſt, round, black ſhining berries ſucceed them, the roots are tough and white, creeping in the ground, coming up in divers places, much increating.

Jaſminum Indicum flore Phœnico, the

Indian ſcarlet *Jaſmine*, cometh up from a large ſpread root, with one, two or more flexible branches, which muſt have ſomewhat to ſupport them, putting forth at every joint ſmall and ſhort tendrils, by which it faſtens to any woody ſubſtance; at the ſame place comes forth two winged leaves, large almoſt as Roſe leaves, full of veins and finely nicked on the edges, ſtanding uſually three on a ſide, and one at the end, which are reddiſh at firſt, after of a fair yellowiſh green colour; at the end of the branches comes forth the flowers, many together, long like a Fox glove, at the ends opening into five fair broad leaves, with a ſtile and ſmall threds, in the middle of a Saffron colour, ſome Plants have on the inſide the flowers ſmall, red leaves, others of a deep ſcarlet, vein'd with ſmall yellow lines.

Theſe *Jaſmines* flower from *July* to the middle of *Auguſt*, the firſt white and common yellow are hardy and endure our Winter colds, encreaſing faſt enough by ſuckers; but the Indian yellow and the Spaniſh, muſt be planted in pots or boxes, that they may be houſed in Winter, encreaſed uſually, by grafting them late in the Spring on the common white *Jaſ-*

min

mine, the approach way, they may alſo be encreaſed by layers.

Laurus Roſea, ſive Oleander, the Roſe Bay-tree is of two ſorts, one breaking red the other white flowers, in nothing elſe differing, its ſtem growing to the bigneſs of a mans thumb, divided into three branches, at each joint bearing long, hard, thick, dark green leaves; at the end of the branches come forth the flowers, of a deep bluſh in the one and white in the other, conſiſting of four narrower long yet round pointed leaves, which here fall away without ſeed.

Laurus Indica, the Indian Bay thrives with us but ſlowly, riſing not above four foot high, the branches cover'd with a yellowiſh green bark, thick ſet with leaves, which are betwixt thoſe of the Cherry-Bay and the common kind, the flowers grow in a long ſpike, of a greeniſh white colour, ſucceeded by Berries like ſmall Olives; this plant muſt be defended from froſts in Winter and is encreaſed by layers.

AUGUST.

Cyclamen or Sowbread now appears without leaves on ſmall naked ſtalks, the flowers coming up folded in the leaves, hanging down their heads and turning up their leaves again, which are in all but five, ſome of a bright ſhining reddiſh purple, as the vernal one, another that flowers in the Spring is of a pale purple, there are alſo vernal whites ones ſingle and double.

The ſmall purple *Cyclamen*, another larger of a reddiſh purple, both Summer flowers. But the moſt are thoſe that in this Month of *Auguſt* begin to flower and continue ſo in *September*, and ſome in *October*, *viz.*

The Ivie-leaved *Cyclamen* of *Autumn*, of the paleſt purple colour.

The narrow leaved *Cyclamen*, whereof one purple, another white.

The double purpliſh colour'd *Cyclamen* having about a dozen leaves in a flower.

There is another as double, that is white.

The ſpring *Cyclamens* are preferable be-

before the reſt, but the double ones moſt of all and hardeſt to be got. *S*ome few dayes after the flowers come up, their leaves faſhion'd almoſt like Colts-foot leaves, but have ſome indenting on the edges, ſome more, other ſorts leſs, ſome longer ſome rounder, all of them ſtrangely variegated, ſpotted and circled with white green, about the middle of the leaves on the upper ſide, but that ſide underneath is red. Theſe flowers and leaves ſpring from a round flat Turnip root; black on the outſide not looſing their fibres, therefore ſeldome removed, but their time for Tranſplanting is a little before they put forth buds or flowers: They ſeldom encreaſe by roots; therefore raiſed by ſeeds, the head or Veſſel that contains them, after the flowers are paſt, ſhrinketh down, winding the ſtalk in a ſcroul about it, and lieth on the ground hid under the leaves, where it groweth great and round, containing ſome ſmall ſeeds, which muſt be ſown as ſoon as ripe in good light earth in Pots or Boxes and cover'd near a finger thick; after they are ſprung up and the ſmall leaves dried down, put ſome more of the ſame earth upon them, and after the ſecond year, remove them to

convenient distances abou Nine inches asunder, where they may stand and bear flowers, and probably may yield you some variety, either in flower, shape or marking of their Leaves.

Thlaspi Creticum or Candy Tufts, an Annual, are now in their prime, and begin to blow in *July*; they are small plants about a foot high, their stalks set with long, narrow, notched whitish green leaves; at the top stand many small single flowers set close together, in some all white, some have a purplish spot in the middle, others are all of a pale purple colour, the seeds are small and reddish (their roots yearly perishing) and must be yearly sowed in *April*, almost any ground will serve their turn.

Lathirus Latifolius, the everlasting Pease now flourishes, bearing many large Pease like Blossoms of a purplish red colour, standing on long foot stalks, the Haum rises high, and must be so planted as to be born up; it dies to the ground in Winter, and rises again at Spring; in *September* its Cods will be ripe, filled with small Pease which must be sowed or set at Spring, and allowed two or three years ere they grow strong enough to bear flowers.

There

There is a blew one that is more rare, and continues as long.

Flos Africanus, the African, and by ſome called the French Marigold.

There are ſeveral varieties thereof, the beſt whereof are,

Flos Africanus maximus multiplex: The greateſt double African, or French Marigold, having many winged leaves, purled about the edges, of a dark green colour, the ſtalk riſing about a yard high, divided towards the top into many Branches, each branch bearing one large double flower, of a fair gold yellow colour on the upperſide, and paler underneath; there are diverſities ſometimes comes from the ſeeds of the ſame flower, ſome paler than others, riſing out of a large Pod, wherein after the flowers paſt, are contain'd long narrow black ſeeds, from which the ſeveral varieties are raiſed, ſome coming with large ſingle flowers with a thrum in the middle, tho they ſeed from double ones.

Flos Africanus fiſtuloſo flore multiplex, the hollow leav'd African Marigold, the flowers thick and double, compoſed of many hollow leaves, opening at the end, in ſome of a deep in others of a paler yellow colour.

Flos Africanus minor flore pleno: The leſſer double French Marigold ſmaller than either of the former, the ſtalks not ſo ſtrong, but twining ſeveral ways, the outward leaves ſometimes bigger than the reſt, and of a deeper and ſadder colour: they flower in *Auguſt*, the roots periſhing with the firſt froſts, and are yearly renewed by ſeeds ſowed in *April* in a Hot Bed; but ſow not any ſeeds fom ſingle flowers, but from the firſt of the double ones: after they are come up to ſome ſtrength remove them into a rich ſoil that lieth to the Sun, where being water'd, they proſper and bear large and ſtately Flowers; as broad as the palm of any hand; or as big thick and double and ſhaped like the red Belgick Roſe.

Naſturtium Indicum, Indian Creſſes, or yellow Larks heel, ſpread into many long trailing branches, four or five foot long, which unleſs ſupported, lie on the ground and take up a great deal of room, ſmooth leaves and round, the Flowers of a fair yellow colour, ſhaped ſomething like a ſingle Larks heel, but the leaves ſtand plainer and ſome of them ſtreaked with red, the ſeeds rough and uneven, falling off themſelves, and are to be gather'd

ther'd off the ground, the root dying in Winter; ſow them in *April*, on a hot Bed or otherways, which may be removed into good Earth, having the advantage of the Sun, and craggy poles or ſticks of a yard and half high to lead up their wiery Branches, which guided up by your hand to the top, when in flower make a glorious ſhew: The Bloſſoms gather'd before the Winter, and pickled up with Vinegar and Sugar, is an excellent and rare Sallet.

Mirabilia Peruviana, the Marvel of *Peru*, hath a big ſtalk bunched at the joints, ſpreading into many branches, ſet at the joints with fair green leaves, betwixt which and the ſtalk, come forth the flowers on ſhort foot ſtalks, faſhion'd like thoſe of the leſſer blew Bindweed, narrow at the bottoms, and wide open at the brims, of which ſeveral kinds, white, red, or yellow, but the rareſt are thoſe with variegated Flowers, red and white, or red and yellow; all but the white kind flowr'd plentifully with me this year: and theſe (like the Bindweed) open in the Night, and as ſoon as the Sun ſhines upon them, the brims ſhrink inward and wither away and ſeldom thefore ſeen,

but late in the Evenings or Mornings, for which reason by some called the Flowers of the Night, after the blossoms are past, they are succeeded each by one seed, about the bigness and colour of a black Pease, the roots long like a Reddish, black on the outside, commonly perishing in the Winter.

They Flower from the beginning of *August*, till Winter; Frosts destroy them: The seeds are set the beginning of *April* in a Hot Bed, and thence removed into rich earth, where they may have the benefit of the Sun: if any flower not the first year, lay Horse Litter or Dung on them before the Frosts and so cover'd all Winter, they will flower the sooner the year following, and the roots of your best kinds when done Flowering, taken up and dried, and each wrapped in Woollen rags and kept from moisture all Winter, being set in the earth the beginning of *March* will in their due seasons bear Flowers.

Amaranthus, Flower gentle, by some called Princes Feather, of which the greater and the lesser, and of each diversity.

Amaranthus purpureus major, the great pur

purple Flower Gentle, hath a thick and tall ſtalk, with many large green leaves, the ſtalk divided into many branches, bearing long ſpikes of round hairy Tufts, of a reddiſh purple colour, divided into ſeveral parts, wherein are contained a great many, when full ripe of ſmall white ſeeds; of this there are many kinds bigger and leſſer, ſome purple mixed with green, ſome all whitiſh green colour, *&c.*

Amaranthus purpureus minor, The leſſer purple Flower Gentle, hath yellowiſh green leaves a little reddiſh, broad at the ſtalk, and ſharp pointed, ſet with theſe leaves, the ſtalk riſes two foot high, branched at the top, bearing long ſoft and gentle tufts of hairs, ſtanding like a *Pyramis*, of a deep ſhining murrey purple, laſting ſo many months after it is gather'd; the ſeeds are ſmall black and ſhining.

Amaranthus diverſorum colorum Flower Gentle of divers colours, differ little either in leaves or ſtalks or ſeeds, only their flowers are of deeper or lighter colours, of Purple, Scarlet and Gold colour: I have had this year ſome Scarlet and Purple, Lemon and Orange, ſome

ſtra

ſtraw colour and crimſon, &c. theſe mix-
ed in a Pot with *African* Marigolds ſhew
finely.

There are *Amaranths* of three colours
their beauty conſiſting not in the Flow-
ers, but leaves; in hot years are parted in-
to green red and yellow colours, the ſeed
of all being black, ſmall and ſhining, ex-
cepting the firſt, and ought to be ſowe
as the *Africanus* on a hot bed
and when grown to any ſtren
be removed, where they may
interception from the Sun be
this yearly, becauſe the firſt froſt
them: their ſoil muſt be light and
if you covet to have good ſeeds, ſow them
in a hot Bed in the middle of *March*
when grown up to any ſtrength, remov
them into another new hot Bed, taking
them up with earth about them, ſo ſet-
ting them the beginning of *May*, tranſ-
plant them, where they may ſtand to bea
Flowers, which this way you will hav
the ſooner, as alſo their ſeeds, and bette
ripened, which you may reſerve for two
or three years following, for ſo long will
they laſt good.

Theſe four laſt being the beſt of ſeed-
lings, a Garden ought not to be unfurniſh-

ed with, (beſides their beauty) to ſupply their vacancy of other Flowers in your emptied Beds of *Tulips*, *Ranunculus* and *Anemonies*, till their time of replanting.

There is your Garden Mallows, double Holy Hocks, Snap Dragons, Toad flax, Fox Gloves, Thiſtles, Scabious, Mullen, Fennel Flower, Bindweed, Larks heels, Canterbury Bells, Thorn Apples, Apples of Love, Garden Lupines, Scarlet Bean, Snails, Cater-Pillers, Oak of *Jeruſalem*, and of *Cappadocia*, triflles adored amongſt Countrey women in their Gardens, but of no eſteem to a Floriſt, who is taken up with things of more value.

But of little more value is your ſenſible Plant, your humble Plant, and *Noli me tangere*, conſidering their trouble in the raiſing, and want of Beauty: the firſt, the leaves being toucht ſhrink from you; the ſecond when handled fall down; the laſts their Pods being taken betwixt your fingers before they are ripe, fly in pieces with a ſuddain ſnap; being all annuals and raiſed from ſeeds, and only propagated for thoſe qualities, and periſh with the firſt froſts, eſpecially the two firſt.

Then

Then for your ſweet Herbs, Baſil, Marjerom, Maſtick, Sage, Peny-royal, Lavender, Time, Roſemary, Gold and Silver, and double flowr'd, the Kitchen-Made ſo well underſtands as to excuſe any more but their bear names.

There is alſo double Pellitory, double Feather-few, double Cammomil, double Dog Fennel, double Lady Smocks, double Dazy, *&c.* which moſt women are acquainted with and know how to order.

In this month flowers,

Ormithogalum Æthiopicum, the Star Flower of *Æthiopia*, having green leaves a foot long, Inch broad, woolly when broken, ſtalk cubit high, bearing from the middle to the top many large white Starlike Flowers, with ſome yellowneſs in the bottom of them, with a three ſquare head, compaſſed with white threds, tipt with yellow thick root, round and white, as tender as that which blows in *May*; the Star Flower of *Arabia*, and muſt be uſed accordingly; theſe two and that which blows in *April*, the yellow one which is leſs tender, only worth a Floriſts collection and care in preſerving.

Hyacinthus Indicus tuberoſa radice; the great Indian tuberous Hyacinth, the beſt and

and moſt deſired of all its kinds, hath a thick tuberous Knobbed Root, formed into ſeveral heads, with many thick fibres at the bottoms of them; from whence riſe up ſeveral ſtrong and tall ſtalks, ſet with divers fair, long and broad green leaves, joined at the bottom cloſe to the ſtalk, where they are biggeſt, growing by degrees ſmaller to the top, where in this month ſtand many fair large Flowers, compoſed of ſix white leaves, ſpread open, like thoſe of a white Daffodil, with ſome ſhort threds in the middle, and of ſo ſtrong a ſweet ſcent, that a pot of them ſet in a lower room, the doors open, it ſhall be ſmelt all the houſe over; there is another in this kind, but leſſer in all parts. This is yearly to be taken up in *April* (tho you may do it in *September* and keep the roots dry in Sand, or when dry in Papers in a warm Cloſet till *April*) and then carefully part the roots, not breaking the great fibres, and to replant them preſently thus, put rich earth in the bottom of the pot up to the middle, then ſome natural freſh earth, placing the root therein, but ſo that the fibres may have nouriſhment from that below, then cover the whole root with the ſame freſh earth, and fill up the reſt

of

of the pot, with the rank rich earth that you put in the bottom, then plunge your pot in a hot Bed, let it there remain; if that Bed make it not ſpring, remove it to a ſecond, till it ſpring graſs high or two inches, then ſet it under a South wall, whole in the hot Bed, not water it, but afterwards in dry weather water it gently; in *Auguſt* it will ſhew its rich and fragrant Flowers; about the middle of *September* houſe it, for it will not endure cold or wet; if you would have it, ofſet, then ſet the root naked in rich earth, but probably it riſes not to flower that year.

Althæa Fruticoſa, ſhrub Mallow, with woody branches, with a whitiſh bark and ſoft woolly whitiſh green leaves like the Curran trees, large Flowers like ſingle Holly hock; ſome deep reddiſh or purple; others lighter with the bottom of a deeper purple running into the leaves in ſmall veins: another freſher green leaves and white Flowers with a large purple ſpot in the bottom; of this ſort another with its flowers ſtriped with bluſh lines, theſe ſhrubs that grow to a mans height and ſometimes higher are increaſed by laying down the branches in the earth, and ſometimes by their ſeeds which ſeldom come to maturity here, or

you

you may graff them by approach one upon another, and on one of theſe ſhrubs have all the varieties.

Balauſtium, or double bloſſom'd wild Pomegranate Tree, Flowers the end of this month, and is the rareſt of all the flowering ſhrubs, if pruned grows up high, otherwiſe in a thick buſh full of ſmall branches with ſome Thorns thereon, and many ſmall ſhining green leaves, which fall away in Winter, and are renewed in the Spring; at the ſides and ends of the branches come out many hard and coral coloured Cups, and out of them beautiful flowers, as big and double as a province Roſe, of an excellent bright crimſon colour; there is another that is leſs in all its parts, ſadder green leaves, the flowers inclining more to Orange colour. have read of another, with double ſtriped flowers, but have not ſeen it nor ſpoke with any that have: but if you will have the *Balauſtium* here deſcribed bare with you, you muſt plant it in a Box or Caſe made of wood, that it may be houſed in the Winter, and in Spring the young ſprouts ſheer'd off, that it ſpend it ſelf not too much in them, and this done two or three times, this

plant

plant is eaſily encreaſed by its ſuckers or by laying.

Spirea frutex, the ſhrub *Spirea* flowers this month, and riſes up more than yard high, with divers woody ſtalks ſet with leaves, like thoſe of ſally, but leſſer, and nicked on the edges; on the top of the ſtalks come forth many ſmall pale peach colour'd flowers, ſet thick together in a long ſpike, leſſening by degrees like a Pyramis, the root woody and laſting, endures the Winter and is encreaſed by layers.

Maracoc, ſive Climatis Virginiana, the Virginian Climer, come out of the ground in *May*, with long round winding ſtalks, more or leſs, and in height according to the age, liking of the plant; it grows with us five or ſix foot or more high; from the joints come forth the leaves, at each one from the middle to the top, a claſper like a Vine, and a flower alſo; the leaves broad at the bottom, about the middle divided into three parts, nickt about the edges, the bud of the flower before it opens, like the ſeed Veſſel of the common ſingle *Vigella*, but longer, having at the top five crooked horns, opening the bud, divideth it ſelf into ten parts, ſuſtaining the leaves of the flower,

which are many, long, sharp pointed, row, well spread one by another, some ight and others crooked; these leaves of a whitish colour, thick spot- with a peach colour, having towards bottom a ring of a perfect peach co- r, and above and beneath it a white cle, adding much to the beauty of flower; but the most strange is the nbrane, which riseth in the middle, ting it self into four or five crooked otted horns; from the midst of these es another roundish head, which car- s three nails or horns, biggest above, d small at the lower end: but never th us, that I have heard on is this flow- succeeded by any fruit, but in the st *Indies*, (where 'tis a native) it bear- fruit like a Pomgranate, containing whitish pulp, and many corner'd rough ack seeds, about the bigness of Pear rnels, long roots thicker then the *rsa Parilla*'s, which run far in the earth, utting up heads in several places, by hich means encreased, its beautiful owers shew themselves in *August*, the lk dying to the ground every Winter, ringing again from the roots in *May*, hich may be cover'd and defended from

hard

hard frosts in Winter, it ought to
planted in a large pot to hinder the ro
running, and for housing in the Wint
and setting in the hot Sun in Summ
the hottest place that may be, or it w
not bear at all; we set the pots in t
spring in hots Beds to bring them fo
ward.

In this month blossoms that curio
pleasant, fragrant, and ever green pla
The *Mirtle*, of which is,

Mirtus Latifolia, the broad leav'd M
tle; In thick bush, full of branches, gro
ing four or five foot high, set with brig
shining and ever green leaves, of a sw
scent, somewhat broad and long; at t
joints of the branches come forth t
flowers, of five small white leaves, wi
some white threds in the middle, and v
ry sweet, the roots consisting of ma
strings and fibres as all shrubs do.

Mirtus minore folio, the lesser leav
Myrtle grows like the former, but n
so high, the leaves thicker on the branc
es, smaller pointed at the ends, of
deeper green colour, in little else diff
ing.

Mirtus Rotundiore folio, the Box leav
Mirtle differs from the last, the leav
bei

ng round, pointed like Box, there is a-
her call'd the *upright Mirtle*, having
p pointed leaves and branches grow-
erect; another call'd the *Birds neſt*
rtle, thick ſet with narrow leaves and
e compacted branches.

Mirtus Latifolia flore pleno, the double
d Mirtle grows like the firſt, but
g more tender, grows not ſo large
high, its flowers being like the o-
, white, but very thick and double, of
licate ſweet ſcent.

Mirtus Boetica Latifolia, the great Spa-
, or Lawrel leafed Myrtle, in all parts
er than the former, riſes near two
s high, the leaves are like thoſe of the
, but a whiter green, ſet in a double
on both ſides, the branches ſweet in
t, in flowers and fruits differs little
the firſt; all but the laſt are pre-
d in Caſes, and diligently houſed in
ter, but that is more hardy and with
care will endure the violence of Win-
ho planted at large, about the ſame
flowers;

lſimenum Indicum flavum odoratiſſi-
, the ſweet yellow Indian Jaſmine,
utiful green, and riſes about two
foot

ſoot high, dividing into branches,
ver'd with a purpliſh colour'd B
deckt with many fair ſhining dar
vergreen leaves, ſhaped like the Po
granates, but longer and broader;
flowers like the common white *Jaſ*
but bigger and of a fair yellow and ſ
ſcent: where they grow naturally,
are ſucceeded by fruits like ſmall Ol
but flowering ſo late with us, never c
to perfection.

Phillirea variegata, the ſtriped *Phi*
moſt beautiful of all its kinds, deſer
a Caſe with the beſt greens; this
if ſuffer'd, riſes to the height of a
thick ſet with ſmall branches, and
with ſmall evergreen leaves, e
and ſtriped with white, yet hard
nough to be planted at large, if yo
defend it a little from ſnows
froſts.

Marum Herb Maſtick, unleſs a
ward Summer, flowers in this mon
therwayes later, and riſes about
high, with ſtiff hard ſtalks divide
to many branches, but thinly ſet
ſmall green leaves, two at a join
the tops of the ſtalks and branches

forth ſmall white flowers, among a tuft of white downy threds; the whole plant is of ſweet and pleaſant ſcent; this is encreaſed by ſetting ſlips in *April.*

Marum Siriacum, Aſſyrian Maſtick, not ſo tall as the former, ſmaller leaves, whiter and thicker ſet on the branches, like the Mirtle; at the tops of the ſtalks and many green Knaps or Heads, like thoſe of ſweet Marjerom, but bigger and greener; a woody root, the whole plant of a delicate ſcent, very tender and impatient of cold, and therefore muſt be ſet in a pot, and not houſed in Winter, but order'd as the *Flos Cardinalis*, and unleſs defended from Cats by ſharp thorns, will be deſtroyed by them.

SEP-

SEPTEMBER.

Crocus verus The true Saffron comes up with many narrow long leaves, and after them the flowers in form like the former mention'd in the Spring, of a reddiſh purple colour; in the middle are ſome unprofitable ſmall yellow chives, ſtanding upright, as all other kinds have, but in this flower there is alſo three or four longer chives, hanging down on or between the leaves, of a fiery red colour, the true blades of Saffron, which picked thence and preſſed between two papers, and ſo dried is the Saffron that is Sold in Shops; the roots are bigger than any other kind and cover'd with a hairy skin, diſtinguiſhing them from the reſt.

Crocus pirenæus purpureus, the purple mountain *Crocus* riſeth like a *Colchicum* before the leaves, with one, ſometimes two flowers one after the other, ſtanding on long foot ſtalks, of a violet purple colour, near as large as the biggeſt purple of the ſpring, with yellow chives and long feather'd top, pointed in the mid-

middle; the green leaves ſucceed the flowers, ſometimes before Winter, but moſt uſually not till the Spring, the Root ſmall and white.

Crocus Byzantinus Argenteus: The Silver colour'd Autumn *Crocus*, with the three outward leaves ſilver colour, the other three more white and leſſer.

Crocus Montanus Autumnalis: The Autumn Mountain *Crocus* of a pale bleak blew colour ſtanding on ſhort foot ſtalks, ſcarcely appearing above ground at the firſt, but afterwards grows a little higher; Theſe two laſt flower not till the next month.

Colchicum: The Meadow Saffron, of which there are ſeveral ſorts worth collecting.

Colchicum verſicolor: The party colour'd Meadow Saffron, like the *Crocus*'s, compoſed of ſix leaves, ſome whereof are white, others of a pale purple, ſome half white and half purple, with ſome threds or chieves in the middle like Spring *Crocus*. The flowers appear before the leaves that are of a dark brown colour at firſt, riſing about the end of *February*, but at Spring are large, long, and green, from the middle of

which the ſeed Veſſel appears, containing round brown ſeeds, the root like a Tulips, but larger, having a long eminence at the bottom, whence its fibres ſhoot into the ground,

Colchicum variegatum: The variegated Meadow Saffron, in every leaf pale bluſh and deep purple, another of this kind of a ſadder purple and bluſh.

Colchicum variegatum dictum Aggrippina: A newer flower, white and red ſtriped like a Tulip.

Colchicum frittillaricum Neapolitanum: Checkered Meadow Saffron of *Naples*, deep purpliſh red flowers, checquered like a frittillary.

Colchicum frittillaricum Chienſe: The Checquered Meadow Saffron of *Chio*, of a pale purple colour, thick ſpotted and checquer'd with blewiſh purple, ſmall but beautiful flowers, the root ſmall and tender.

Colchicum flore pleno: The double Meadow Saffron, like the common one in colour, but very double, and of a pale purpliſh colour: There is another double one of a deeper purple.

Colchicum variegatum flore pleno: The double variegated Meadow Saffron, ſom

of the leaves whereof are ſtriped and garded with white upon the pale bluſh.

Colchicum maximum flore pleno: The greateſt double Meadow Saffron of a pale purpliſh bluſh colour, ſpreading open, and tranſcending any of the double kinds.

Theſe are to be ſet about the end of *Auguſt*, and will flower ſome in *September*, the reſt the month following, and after their green leaves having appear'd and dryed down, the roots are to be taken up, and order'd as other bulbous roots; by ſowing their ſeeds, may you raiſe other rarities.

OCTOBER.

BEcauſe I find no Plant in this month begins to flower that is worth our notice, its room ſhall be taken up in deſcribing a Plant, that is alwayes in flower, and how to order that and its nice attendants. *viz.*

Mala Arantia: The Orange-tree, which in *Spain* and other hot Countries grow to tall and fair Trees, but with us the higheſt to a Mans height, (that I have

ſeen or heard of.) The bark of the Elder boughs is brown, and the younger green, with ſome thorns, large leaves of a freſh ſhining green colour, twining a little like Ivy, with many ſmall holes in them, of a ſtrong ſweet ſcent, and never falling till new thruſts them off; the flowers are of a whitiſh colour and very ſweet, followed by ſmall round green fruit, which in time grows to be ſomewhat large, and of a yellowiſh red colour, as moſt know, though not the Tree.

The Orange Tree being one of the fineſt greens, and as tender as any: I ſhall here name the moſt tender that muſt be houſed, with care in Winter, and how to order them, after I have mention'd our common greens that grow without that care,

With the leaſt care

Yew	*Holy Holly*
The Fir	*Box* and *Gilded*
Tree of Life	*Evergreen Hathorn*
Cypreſs	*Staffe Tree*
Stone crop Tree	*Privet*
Evergreen Oak	*Phillirea*
Holly	*Spaniſh broom*
Laurel	*Engliſh broom*
Bayes	*Goſſe.*

With

With more Care
Phillirea ſtriped.
Laurus Tinus of ſeveral ſorts.
Mirtles of divers ſorts.
Yellow *Indian Geſſimine.*
The *Roſe Bay*, or *Oleander.*
The *Indian Bay.*

With moſt Care.
Lemons and *Oranges.*

To ſave room, we will here name other nice Plants, that muſt have the like care: the ſame directions for ſome will ſerve them all, *viz.*

The bloody double *Wall Flower.*
Amomum plinii.
Geranium nocte olens.
Tuberoſe Hyacinth.
Blew Borage leav'd Auricula.
Bears Ear Sanicle.
Marum.
Marum Syriacum, &c.

Theſe plants are ſet in Caſes and with Oranges, and other tender Plants houſed in Winter, and encreaſed by layers; the beſt time to Tranſplant the hardier ones,

ones, is about the tenth of *March*, for the more tender, to be ſet in Caſes the end of *April*; the earth fit for them, is the digeſted Earth of a Melon Bed, equally mixed with fine loamy earth, lying and often turned the foregoing Winter, and ſifted through a wyre Sieve e're put in your Caſes, for want of which Neats dung rotted and mixed as before filling the bottoms of your pots and Caſes, with any kind of rubbidge, that will ly hollow to draw the wet from the earth above them, that will elſe rot their roots, and if ye mix the whole earth with little ſticks to make it lie light and hollow, it will be the better; then taking your plant, cut the roots a little, eſpecially at the bottom, ſpreading the roots, ſet it not too deep, rather let ſome of the root appear; and laſtly, ſettle it with Temperate water (not too much) ſet them in the ſhade for twelve days, and afterwards expoſe them to the Sun.

The laſt *April*, I had ſent me ſeveral ſorts of cuttings of Mirtles, I prepared my Pots to receive them thus, Old Neats dung beaten ſmall and an equal ſhare of good loamy earth with a little

Willow

Willow earth and Sun water, mixed to the consistence of that is call'd a stir pudding, three parts of the Pots, the forth the same mixture without water, and with a dipper run them almost to the top therein; by *September* following I found most of them had well rooted just betwixt the moist and dry mixtures, this Experiment I tried, tho never heard of before, and thought good here to mention it.

The beginning of *May*, give all your housed Plants fresh earth, taking out of the tops of your Pots and Cases the old earth three or four fingers deep, and loosening the rest with a Fork or some fit Instrument, so as not to hurt or prejudice the roots, then fill them up with your best and richest soil, half Neats dung well rotted, consumed, and mixed, that hath been preserved for such uses, that the Virtue may be washed down into the rest of the earth to nourish and comfort your plants: water them as the driness of the season requires with discretion: Sprinkling your greens all over with your water Pots of clear water, 'twill make them have the more delicate lustre.

Your *Mirtles* will ſhew finely intermixed with your Pots of *Julie* flowers.

About the middle of *Auguſt* is your ſecure ſeaſon, for removing and laying your Perennial greens, *Oranges*, *Lemons*, *Mirtles*, *Phillireas*, *Oleanders*, *Jeſſemines*, *Arbutes*, and other rare ſhrubs, as *Pomegranates*, beſt *Roſes*, &c. by taking the ſhoots and branches of the laſt Spring, and pegging them down with a hook-ſtick, in very rich earth (but it muſt be perfectly conſumed, watering them on all occaſions in Summer; that time twelve Month, they will be prepared for a removal, which muſt be in fit earth, and ſet in the ſhade, kept moderately moiſt, not over wet, leſt ye rot the young fibres; within three weeks after expoſe them to ſome more airy place, and a little of the morning Sun but not a full Sun till a fortnight after.

About *Mihaelmas* (according as the ſeaſon admoniſhes) in a fair and clear day your rareſt greens and plants being dry, lodge them in their Winter quarters, your green houſe; recruiting them with freſh earth (as in *May*) to nouriſh them all Winter, leaving at firſt your Doors and Windows open, giving them all the air you can, unleſs the Winds be ſharp, and

Foggy

Foggy weather; encloſe them by degrees, unleſs the Froſts force you to do it ſooner, and encloſe them by ſhutting up Windows and Doors together; *Mirtles* are more hardy and will endure out till the next month after.

When the cold comes on, ſet ſuch plants that will not endure houſing, into holes made in the earth two or three inches lower than the ſurface thereof, under ſome South wall or pale, covering them with ſweet and dry moſs, and then putting Glaſſes over them, in all warm and Sun-ſhine dayes or in gentle and ſweet ſhowers, give them air by wholly uncovering them; thus may you preſerve your precious *Marum Siriacum*, *Ciſtus's*, *Geranium nocte Olens*, *Flos Cardinalis*, *Maracocs* ſeedling, *Arbutus*, choiceſt *Ranunculus* and *Anemonies*, *&c.* Thus governing them till *April*, and then about again as before taught, unleſs you have or do find out better wayes which I ſhould be glad to be informed of; but remember that in *November* you ſo ſeclude out all cold, you can out of your green houſe or conſervatory, by cloſe ſtopping all chinks by laying Straw and Mats, where cold may enter, for if it

freez in your Conſervatory (for which you muſt ſet a bole of water on purpoſe to know) kindle ſome Charcoal, and put them in a hole ſunk a little into the floor about the middle of it; if the Plants be exceeding dry, and it do not freez, refreſh them ſparingly with qualified water, *i. e.* mingled with a little Sheeps or Cow dung, but then take heed of wetting the leaves therewith: at all times when the air is warmed by the beams of the Sun, in a fine day the Sun darting on the houſe, open your Windows and Doors that way, but ſhut them again before the Sun be off; obſerve alſo that it is better to give houſed plants too little water than too much, and that *Aloes* or *Sedums* muſt have none at all.

NO-

NOVEMBER. In this Month is,

Arbutus, the Strawbury Tree in its greateſt glory; the body hath a rough but the branches a ſmooth Bark, with leaves alternately green like the Bayes, finely purled about the edges, long yet round pointed, the flowers grow on the ends of the branches, with long ſtalks and are ſmall little white bottles, like thoſe of the Lilly of the Valley, which are of little beauty, but ſucceeded by red berries like to Straw-berries, harſh in taſte, containing ſmall and many ſeeds: the whole riſes not here to two yards high, its uſual height in its native Countrey *Ireland*; the berries are its beauty, ripe in this Month: and therefore herein placed, which being mixed with its fine green leaves, are very delightful to the eye; young Plants are raiſed from ſeeds, and ſome by layers, but long e're they root, and when removed, the earth muſt be taken up with them and carefully planted, being nice whileſt young, but elder are hardy, and will proſper under any warm Wall.

DE-

DECEMBER.

Elleborus niger verus, the true black *Hellebor*, from a root of many long brown ſtrings, running deep in the ground, and faſtned to a big head, ſpringeth up many green leaves, ſtanding on big ſtiff foot ſtalks, divided into eight or nine parts, nicked about the edges, the flowers come forth in this month upon ſhort foot ſtalks, ſhaped like ſingle white Roſes, at firſt white, at laſt turn to a bluſh colour with a pale yellow thrum, and a green head in the middle; by many called the *Chriſtmas* Roſe.

Of watering Plants.

Now for the watering all the foregoing Plants and Flowers obſerve with me.

If you fear dry weather, do not defer too long before you water, but do it gently before the earth is too dry, conſideration had to the depth of your roots and thoſe that are deepeſt water moſt; and when you begin to water continue it as long as you find occaſion.

Uſe not Well water, for tender Plants,

for

for it is so strained thorough the earth or rather barren Sands or Rocks, and for want of the Sun so chill and cold, that having no nourishment, rather the contrary, doth more hurt than good; Rivers that run quick and long on sharp gravel are little better, but if you are forced to use such, let it stand sometime in Tubs in the Sun mixed with Dung.

Let the quantity and quality of the Dung mixed with the water, be according to the nature of your plants; if your Plants be great growers and require heat, then put Horse-dung in your water: If your water be bad, then put dung into it to help it; Let it stand in the Sun and open Air uncovered: If your Plants be fine and tender, then put Sheep or Cowes dung, Deer or Asses dung in to the water; the worse the ground and more barren, be sure to put in the more Dung. Take care you water no Plants with standing stinching Ditch water, nor no water that stinketh; for sweet water, (not too clear) and fresh mould (not musty or tainted by stinking weeds) is as proper for tender Plants, as sweet and good food, warm and clean lodging, for tender and fine bred persons.

Rain

Rain water is very good if not too long kept, but if your Veſſel be large, the oftner you ſtir it the longer it will keep ſweet.

Large and Navigable Rivers, that receive much ſoil by waſhing ſtreets, and the many ſinks that run into it, and which by its own motion doth cleanſe it ſelf from that which is noxious, both to man and plants, is an excellent water for all ſorts of plants.

The larger the Ponds be, the better the water is for Plants, the opener to the Sun the better, the more motion they have, by horſes waſhing in them, or Geeſe and Ducks ſwimming, 'tis ſo much the better.

Water all ſeeds with the ſmalleſt or rain-like drops you can, and not too much at a time or to fiercely, leſt you diſcover them.

For Flowers and Plants whoſe leaves lie on the ground, water them at ſome diſtance, by making a hollow Circle about the plant and pouring water into it, by which means you avoid annoying the leaves by diſcolouring water, or chilling the roots by too ſuddain coldneſs.

Uſe not any Liquors, for watering either

ther naturally hot as Spirits, or artificially made ſo by heating over the Fire.

In Summer time or all warm Seaſons, the Evening is beſt for watring, becauſe the Water will have time to ſink into the Earth, and the Plant attract it, before the Suns heat exhales it; But in Winter or cold Weather, the Morning is the moſt proper time, that the ſuperfluous moiſture may be evaporated ere the cold Night overtake you, and Chill perhaps kill a tender Plant.

A Plant that delights in moiſture, or a drooping Plant that you think water will preſerve, may be watred by filtration, *i. e.* ſet an earthen, or wooden Veſſel on a Brick full of Water near your Plant, that all the Water may be higher than the Earth; wet a thick woollen Liſt, put one end with a Stone or bit of Lead to it into the Water, that it may keep to the bottom; lay the other end on the Ground near the Root of the Plant, and the Water will diſtil out of the Boul or Pot through the Liſt, becauſe that part of it out of the Pot of Water, hangs lower than that within, *&c.*

All

All ſorts of fibrous Roots are aſſured in their growth by convenient watring; but for bulbous and tuberous Roots, the Gardiners hand ought to be more ſparing.

To know the particular Flowers that will alter for the beſt.

Experience gives us this Truth, that ſuch Flowers as differ in number of leaves, in ſhape, in colours; the Seeds of ſuch will produce Flowers much different from the ordinary kind of Flowers, tho produced all of one Flower but a year or two before: Nay, a particular Flower among many other of one Plant, ſhall bring more double ones, than twenty others that are not qualified as it; and is, or ought to be known to all that raiſe Flowers; as for Example, the Stock-Gillyflower that hath five, ſix or more leaves, the Seed of ſuch a particular Flower or Flowers, will produce more double ones, than thoſe Plants that bring forth but four leaves, quantity for quantity of Seed, twenty for one. This Flower indeed ſhews it more than any other I know; for having no Thrum in the

the middle as many others have, Nature hath given it this ſign to inform us, that thoſe that have a leaf or leaves added to it more than its uſual kind, will bring forth thoſe with many leaves, and make a fine double Flower; which when it hath attain'd to, it then is come to the bounds of Nature, it neaver beareth Seeds more, but by endeavouring, blows it ſelf to death.

If you be curious, as Floriſts ought to be, you may obſerve the ſame Rule in ſeveral other Flowers that have no Thrum in the middle; as Auricula's, Primroſes, Wall-flowers, Campians, &c. When you find one or more leaves than your ordinary number, you may conclude, there Nature hath ſet one ſtep forward in altering from the ordinary kind; There a Lover of Plants ſhould be diligent, and whenſoever you ſee your Miſtreſs Nature, (for Floriſts are her Servants) ſtep out of door, (like Gentleman-Uſher) wait upon her to her journeys end; For 'tis on the diligent ſhe beſtows her favours. Thoſe Flowers alſo which bear Seeds when double, as the Gillyflower, African, &c. ſowing the Seeds of ſuch double Flowers, they will

will bring you more and better flowers, a hundred to one than ſingle ones; and in ſowing the Seed of ſuch, you ſhall have ſeveral varieties, but moſt marked with the colour of the Mother-Plant; and ſome of theſe will run as it were beyond the limits of Nature, and then they will break, or have Pods in the middle, and then never bear ſeed more. July-flowers have alſo their ſign, which will bear Seed and which will not: Thoſe that will bring ſeed (if weather and other accidents hinder not) have their Horns in the middle of the Flower: It is obſerved alſo in the marking of flowers, that the ſeed of thoſe that be ſtriped, ſhall bring the moſt ſtriped ones, and ſome of different colours and ſtripes their ſeed all alike.

There's Places of ſowing and ſetting.

Now care muſt be had in ſowing ſeed, or at leaſt in ſetting, where you intend that they ſhall thrive; that the ground bear the beſt proportion that may be to the places, and the particular Minera, Vein or Nature, or quality of the places, where ſuch Plants in other parts uſed to grow;

grow; not to put mountainous Plants in low and moist grounds, *&c.*

For Bogg-Plants require when they be transplanted into Gardens, either a natural or artificial Bogg, or to be placed near some water by which there is great improvement of all sorts of Flaggs, and particularly *Calamus Aromaticus*, the Aromatical Reed.

The Artificial Bog is made by digging a hole in any stiff clay ground; or there may be Clay brought in, and laid to bind the Hole or Pit, in the bottom or floor, and the sides likewise; so thick, that the moisture may not be able to get through; and fill'd with such Earth and water, (tho I would have the Earth richer) as may make a like consistence to the Bogg where the Plants you set in it did at first and naturally grow.

Requisites for the manner of laying.

1. To laying, 'tis necessary that in its due season, you cut the thing you lay, after the manner you cut July-flowers, in laying them, unless in some Plants that take any way as Vines; and it is so much the better, if in Roses and other Layers of

of a woody ſubſtance, with an Aul you prick the Stock at the place laid, as it is done by circumpoſition, that is the Mould is born up to the Bough, which is to be taken off; which is done in the Spring before the Sap riſes, in *February*, or beginning of *March*.

2. During the time of Drought, water continually, *i. e.* every day, otherwiſe they will make no exact Roots, only a Knob or Buttton, full of freſh Sap upon the Tongue of the Cut in the Branch laid down; yet thoſe Branches cut off, with watering in the Summer, have grown well enough after their tranſplantation.

3. The Seaſons moſt fit for this operation are in the beginning of Spring, or declenſion of the torrid or greaer heat of Summer, that they may enjoy the moiſture of ſuch Seaſons moſt proper for the enticing forth of Roots, and moſt ſafe from exceſſive heat or cold.

Of making of Sets by Art.

Nature uſually provides this way of propagation, without the Wit or Induſtry

ſtry of Man called to her aſſiſtance; but that not generally in all Plants, nor always in any one; therefore well worth learning of thoſe that delight in Gardens, to know any means to enlarge this way of propagation beyond the bounds it is carried to by Nature's courſe. And it is done by baring the Roots of Plants of woody ſubſtance, and then making a Cut of the ſame faſhion with that which is made in Layings, not towards but fromwards the Plant: Into this Clift a Stone muſt be put, or ſomething that will make the Root gape and the part cut ſtand upwards: Then cover the Root over three Inches with light Mould, and the Lip that was lifted up will ſprout into Branches, the Root of the old Tree nouriſhing it: When the Branches are grown, cut off this Plant with its Roots to live of its ſelf; if you can, leave an Eye on the Lip of your Root, which you after the inciſion lift up, and the Branches will the more ſpeedily and certainly iſſue out of the Root ſo cut: This is called ſtarting a a Root. In Bulbous Roots, *Ferarius* makes Off-ſets thus; if (ſays he) a Bulbous Root is barren of Offſets, with

your

your Nail lightly cut it upon the bottom in the Crown of the Root whence the Fibres ſpring, and ſprinkle ſome dry Duſt upon it as Medicine to the Wound, and the effect he affirms to be *this*, that ſo many Wounds as you ſhall make, in ſo many Offſets ſhall the genital Vertue diſpoſe it ſelf; but of this have I not yet made any tryal, tho one may build upon the Authors Authority.

To change the Colours of ſeveral Flowers whilſt in the bloſom.

Burn Brimſtone under Roſes, you ſhall according to the time you apply this Fume to them, find the Tips or moſt of their Leaves change colour.

To any Flower of a purple colour as Tulips, Crocus, Hyacinth, Iris, &c. If a Pencil dipt in Spirit of Vitriol, and ſtroakt along the leaves of ſuch colour'd Flowers, or that part where the Flowers are ſo coloured, where the Vitriol remains ſhall preſently be turned to a delicate and rich Scarlet, to the admiration of thoſe that underſtand it not, paſſing by a Flower, and at their return, to find it thus richly marked contrary to their

firſt Obſervation: but take notice leaves ſo ſerved next day ſhall wither.

The only neceſſary thing, left untaught, that I at preſent think on, is the making of your Hot Beds.

Waving the new inventions of Mr. *Ev'lins* and others, there is none found ſo good for all conveniences, as the old way of raiſing them above ground, and making them in ſuch a place, that when they grow cold they may be heated again by freſh muck, thrown up to every ſide.

Directions for making a hot Bed.

THe Hot-Bed is thus made, in ſome convenient place in your Nurſery, open to the Sun, and ſo as that freſh dung may be laid up to every ſide when grown cold to heat it again. Let your Horſe dung, be thrown up in one Corner of your ſtable, till you have a quantity ſufficient and proportionable to the length and bigneſs of your Bed, intended to be made; which muſt be ſutable to the quantity of ſeeds you have to ſow on it.

Let ſtakes be knocked into the ground four

four foot asunder, at each end in bredth, the length at your pleasure and occasion, fill up both ends and sides with stakes a yard above ground, about a foot asunder, and wind them round with Rods or ropes made of Hay or Straw, then fill it with Horse dung and wet Litter two foot high sutably, and tread it equally close and hard down, then raise it two foot higher with the same kind of new Horse dung, which tread as the former, the whole of an equal hardness, thus do till its yard high at least; after well trod, let some boards or board Laths be laid round on the top edgewise, to keep in the rich sifted earth, that is to be laid over your bed four inches thick, that of an old hot bed well rotted, or the best mould you can get; put small Poles or Hazel rods, archwise over it, the ends stuck in on each side, for the supporting of Mats, Haircloth, or Canvas, that must be laid over it, that will cause it heat the sooner; when the violence thereof is over, which you may feel with your finger, it being to be little more than bare warm; then sow and set your seeds: as *Amaranthus Flos africanus*, *Nasturtium Indicum*, *Mirabilia peruviana*, sensible and humble Plants, Melons,

Melons, Cucumbers, &c. and when they come up, be ſure to give them air, or elſe they will preſently turn yellow and ſpoil, your choiceſt ſeeds, cover them with glaſſes from the Sun, a little from the earth to give them air, and ſome part of the day take raiſe them off to acquaint them with the Sun by degrees, which grown ſtrong, remove them into rich earth, in your Garden, keeping them from the midday Sun, till well ſetled and rooted, by often, but gentle watering.

There ought te be a Summer houſe ſo ſcituated in your Garden that the beauties thereof may be in veiw.

Here may we ſit, and each his time purloin,
And ſee our Art, vvith Madam Nature joyn;
And hovv the Jewels that adorn the skies,
Or vvhat ſhines brighter, Ladies beateous Eies
Can't be compar'd to Flora's *Mantle, that*
She throwes on earth, and Mortals wonder at;
Embroider'd Tellus *doth her Glory ſing*
As vvell as Birds at the approach of Spring,
And vve vvith raviſht eies, ſee Flora *ſmile,*
Whilſt chirping Muſick doth our Ears *beguile:*
Feel ſofteſt downe, in tender buds of Roſes,

Arabian *smells in her perfumed posies.*
To exercise our taste, Pompona *she*
Sends us the Juicy Off-springs of each Tree
But when this sensual-banquet we have done
On winged thoughts sore higher than the Sun
And then contemplate how the three in One
All mortal actions view from his bright throne:
And thence resolve, our Selves *as* Gardens *keep;*
Pluck up the weeds of sin, 'soon as they peep
His Graces be our flowers; for wat'ring pot
Our Eie, oft letting fall repentant drops;
That cause those flow'rs encrease, and give occasion
For our removal to a new Plantation.
Each day concluding, with account made even
To have no Walks, but those that lead to Heaven;
Such as in Gardens innocence employ,
That vertues raise, so vices must destroy.
Then Gard'ner *of Universe, his powers*
Pluck not as weeds, but take us up as Flowers

AN

APPENDIX

To the Treatiſe of *Auricula's*, partly an Advertiſement to the Reader.

HAving in the forgoing Tract mention'd a rare Floriſt, and as rarely qualified with all other acquir'd and natural parts, becoming a compleat gentleman, *viz. Peter Egerton* of *Boughton* near *Cheſter*, Eſquire: I cannot but let every Lover of Flowers know his remov'd abode, to his eſtate at the Hall of *Shaw* near *Manchester* in *Lancaſhire*, where he will keep up (and increaſe as new faces appear) his choice Collection of Plants and Flowers. The laſt *April* I

waited on him, before he removed from *Boughton*, and there found many *Auricula*'s, that were not mention'd in this compendium, and also three or four that I afterwards saw in the Pallace Garden at *Worcester*, belonging to Mr. *Thomas Newton*, Gentleman to my very Good Lord, the Right Reverend Father in God *James* Lord Bishop of *Worcester*. So that from Mr. *Egertons* Collection, who was the best Florist in *Cheshire*, and hath the same pre-eminence in *Lancashire*, and Mr. *Newton*, who may challenge the same, for skill in *Worstershire*, and my self in *Shropshire*, and consequently from the choicest Collections in these nations, I desire you accept the ensuing Catalogue of the best single striped, double, and double striped *Auricula*'s: Mr. *Egerton* hath them all, except the silver colour'd and yellow double, and my self the same, excepting the last mentionin'd, three double one, and the last double striped one, most by his free and generous community, yet made him what return I could, being better stockt in other species than he was.

Single

Single ſtriped *Auricula's*.

1. Purple and Lemmon colour, an old flower well ſtriped ſmall eye and quickly waſhes.

2. Fine violet and white.

3. Fine skie and white.

5. Philemot ſome ſtripes of yellow bad Eie.

5. Hair colour with ſome ſtripes of a lighter.

6. Needle work, pale peach and white in ſmall ſtreaks.

7. Hair colour and Lemmon, well marked, good Truſs flowers large, and white Eie, but ſometimes come all yellow.

8. Hair colour and Lemmon well marked and good eye, but every way leſs than the former.

9. Dark murriſh Crimſon and Gold colour, well marked and good Truſs.

10. Deep Crimſon and Gold colour, rarely marked, with a large ſparkling ſnow white Eie.

11. Deep purple and ſtraw colour, good Eie.

12. Scarlet and Gold colour, large

Truſs well mark'd and fine white Eie.

13. *Winſor Auricula*, Crimſon and Gold colour.

14. Brick colour and yellow, well marked, large Truſs and good Eie.

15. Crimſon and yellow very large flower, and large white Eie, good Truſs, well marked.

16. Dull fleſh colour and pale Lemmon.

Raiſed the laſt Year by himſelf.

17. Mr. *Egertons* darling, purple and yellow a large flower.

18. ——— His delight, differs only in the purple, being murriſh purple and Lemmon,

19. His fleſh and ſtraw colour.

20. Buff Lemon and green.

Double *Auricula*'s.

1. Double yellow.
2. Double Buff.
3. Double Crimſon.
4. Double hair colour.
5. Double yellowiſh green.
6. Double reddiſh liver colour.

7. Double

7. Double Liver colour.

8. Double blewiſh purple, which I ſaw *Mr. Egerton* meaſure by a new half Crown, without the leaſt preſſing the leaves, and it proved near a ſtraw breadth broader round the half Crown.

9. Double Peaſe bloſſom colour, but little leſs than the former.

10. Double murriſh red, a fine flower.

Double ſtriped *Auricula*'s.

1. Double Liver colour and yellow, a good flower, large.

2. Double Crimſon and yellow, a delicate flower.

3. Double purple and yellow, the beſt and deareſt.

Let me adviſe thoſe that can obtain it to mix Sea Sand with their ſally earth, and rotted with Neats dung, in equal proportions for their compoſition, for to ſet their *Auricula*'s in, and put in large Boxes yard and half long, ſomething above half yard wide and one foot high, they will thrive the better, having more liberty to draw nouriſhment than earthen

pots, or little ſquare Boxes; and to ſet but three in a row for the breadth, and ſo proportionably for the length. The ſcarlet double Cowſlip, or Oxſlip, Peagle or Polyander, take it by what name you pleaſe, I found with Mr. *Newton*, and obtained it of him; it is large, very double, opens well, and of a deep ſcarlet. Several Oxſlips or Polianthus's I have very large hoſe in hoſe, of deeper and lighter reds, one fine crimſon one, the lowermoſt flower hath the leaves ſtriped through with white, others of lighter colours ſtriped with Cream colour, another of the common colour hoſe in hoſe edged round each leaf with ſcarlet, the loweſt flower ſtriped through with white, all theſe I had of the generous Mr. *Egerton*, whoſe ſweet conditi-on'd Lady, I muſt here remember.

To

To the incomparable vertuous and discreetly obliging, Madam, *Mary Egerton*, worthy Consort to the truly Honour'd *Peter Egerton* of *Shaw*-Hall near *Manchester* in *Lancashire*, Esquire.

As Heliotrope all day turns to the Sun
In gratitude oblig'd that course to run,
Rais'd to a stately height, by's influence
Bows head to him shews it's obligement thence;
So this small book of flow'rs, the choice of which
Your free dispose it's Author did enrich
Who, tho but poor in thanks, yet not inur'd
To let them lie in Mudwal *breast obscur'd;*
Nature in this spring time, throws through the Clay,
Which to some sprouts of gratitude give way:
My Heart as flow'rs, their Top-sails lower to you,
Commandress over both; I therefore Sue,
Before I close, to fix your Name, of power
To raise the heads and beauty of each flow'r:
And if the only name, such wonders shew,
What must the thing, the lovely person do?

So

So mild, ſo ſweet, that doth all vertues ſhare?
Why? Qualifie in temperate and harſh Air,
Of thoſe that breath out nought, but ſcorn and ſlight
Upon the harmleſs ſubject that I write.
You, Madam, lay'd the Scene, firſt act your part,
With ſuch pure innocence, ſuch pretty Art,
Though Egerton *your head, you lead the way,*
His were the other four Acts of the Play;
By ſuch a fair example as was yours,
He roſe to his great Maſtery in Flowers;
As with pleas'd Flora, *hath ſuch favour won*
That ſhe adopts you Daughter, he her Son.
And bluſh not, Madam, that you here are plac'd,
Nor think your fam'd repute one jot defac'd:
For all men know, at ev'ry gentile Feaſt,
The Laſt Courſe is the choiceſt and the beſt:
To leave the better taſte, I've boldneſs ta'n,
As perfum'd ſweetmeats, to ſerve in your Name:
Then with rais'd confidence and doubts ſuppreſt
I bid my Readers welcome to the Feaſt.

FINIS.

AN
ALPHABETICAL
TABLE.

A

	Page
Aconite vide *Wolfsbane.*	
African Marigold.	209
Alaternus.	207
Althea fruticosa.	218
Amaranths.	212
Amomum plinii.	231
Anemonies.	
single self colours,	100
single striped,	101
double self colours,	ibid.
double striped.	102
Arbutus.	237
Arbor vitæ.	212
Asses dung	5
Asphodils:	172

Au-

Auricula's, 231 : 43 : 57 :
single self colours, 43,44,57
single striped, 46
double self colours, 49
double striped. 50

B

Balaustium, vide *Pomegranate*. 219
Bay Tree. 230 : 203
Rose Bay. 231 : 205
Bean Trefoil. 26
Bears ears vide *Auricula's*, 43
Bears ear Sanicle. 231 : 57
Bee flowers. 131
Bell flowers. 37
Bindweed. 45
Blew Bottles. 120 : 54
Double Virgins Bower. 199
Single Virgins Bower. ib.
Box and *Gilded*. 230 130
Flower of *Bristow*. 174
Broom Spanish. 135 : 230
Bay Cherry 135 Bladder nut

C

Caceolus Mariæ, Ladies Slipper.
Campions. 174 110
Candy Tuffs. 208 208

Ce-

Celastrus, the Cardinals Flower. 184
Chalkie Land to improve. 3
Cherry double blossom'd 61
Cistus Mas. 235 181
Cistus Ledon. ib.
Claiy Land to improve. 3
Colchicum vide Meadow Saffron.
Columbines. 120
Corn flag. 173
Convolunlus. 154
Cortusa Mathiole vide *Bears Ear Saniclé.*
Cowslips,
single self colours, 22
hose in hose self coloured, ib.
Double several sort. ib.
Indian Cresses. 210
Crocus. 15, 226
Crown Imperial,
common 58
common striped, ib.
yellow, 59
double yellow. 60
Cyclamen, vide *Sow bread.* 206
Cypress. 230
Cytisus, vide *Bean Trefoyl.*
Cytisus Lunatus, 131
Cardinal flower: 184

D

Daffodils. 32

Daizies double. 74
Deers dung. 4
Dittany. 179
Dog tooth violet. 55
Dog fennel double. 83

E

Earth to enrich by mixtures. 8
Eugh Tree. 230. 145
Experiments. 158, 232

F

Indian Fig. 182
Fir Tree. 230
Corn Flag. 173
Flower-de-luce. 136
Fraxinella vide *Dittany*
Frittilary. 88

G

Garden Scituation. 1
Form 8
contrivance. 9
Gelder Rose. 135
Gentianella. 123
Geranicum. 231. - 235 200

Gilliflowers. 185
Stock Gilliflowers. 94
Queen Gilliflowers. 176
Gladicolus vide Cornflag.
Gnat flowerr. 131
Goats dung. 4
Grape flowers. 28

H

Hellebor, 238 183
black, ibid.
white. 184
Hepatica, vide Liverwort. 23
Hony Suckle. 119
Holly.
striped with yellow, 230
with white ibid.
Horse dung. 3
Hot Beds. 249
Humble plant. 215
Hyacinths. 231 25, 216
Tuberous 216
Hypericum frutex. 62

I

Jasmines. 132 202
Indian, 223, 231

Spa-

Spanish. ibid.
Ilex vide *Evergreen Oak.* 230
Sweet Johns.
Iris. 139
Chalcedonica. 143
Jucca. 200
Junquils. 36

L

Laburnum vide *Bean Trefoil.*
Ladies Slipper. 130
Lady Smocks. 211
Lark spurs. 210
Lawrel. 230
Laurus Tinus. 231 63
Laurus Indica. 205
Lucoium vide *Bulbous* Violet and Stock Gilliflower. 94
Lilac. 62
Lillies. 162
Liverwort vide *Hepatica.* 23
Loamy Land. 4

M

Shrub Mallow 218 96
Maracoc: or Virgins climber 220 (238)
Marly Lands improvement. 3

Martagons. 164
Marſh Marigold. 64
Marvail of *Peru.* 211
Marum Syriacum, or 231 - 235
——*Aſſyrian Maſtick.* 225
Maſtick Thime. 135
Meadow Flower. 227
Mezereon. 14
Moly. 168
Mud of Ponds. 5
Muſcaries, vide *Grape flowers.*
Mirtles. 231 222

N

Narciſſus, vide *Daffodils.* 32
Naſturtium Indicum. 250: 210
Neats dung. 5
Nigella Fennel flower. 179
Night ſhade. - 133: - - 168
Noli me tangere. 215
Nonſuch, flower of Briſtol. 174

O

Oleander, vide *Roſe Bay.* 231.
Orange Tree. 229
Ornathogalon, vide *Star flower.* 63:

P

Paliurus. 157
Peach tree, double bloſſom. 168
Peaſe everlaſting. — — — 208 — 208
Peony. 117
Periploca. 201
Periwinckle gilded 65
Phyllirea. 270 224
gilded.
Pigeons dung. 5
Pipe Tree. 132
Platanus. 95
Pomegranates. 219
Poppies. 178
Primroſes, 20
ſingle ſelf coloured, ibid.
hoſe in hoſe ſelf coloured, 21
hoſe in hoſe ſtriped, ib.
double ſeveral ſorts. 22
Princes feather, vide *Amaranth.*

R

Ranunculus. 235 111
Reed Indian. 183
Roſes, and their varieties, 147
their ordering. 156, &c.

Saf-

S

Saffron Flower or *Meadow Saffron.* 227
Sandy Land it's improvement. 3
Sattin flower. ~~160~~ 178 46
Sawdust. 5
Satyrious. 131
Scarlet beams. 36
Senſible plant. 215
Sheeps dung. 4
Snow drops, vide *Bulbous Violet.*
Sowbread. 206
Spider wort. 172
Spiræa frutex. 220
Star flower of Arabia. 131,216
——of *Ethiopia* 216
Stock Gilliflowers. 94
Strawberry Tree 237
Sultans flower, vide *Musk Scabious.*
Swines Dung. 4
Syringa, vide *Lilac.* 61

T

Maſtick Thime. 47
Tulips, 65
their ſeveral varieties, ib.
how to order
and

and sow. 75

V

Violet Bulbous. 13, 92
Virginian silk, 201
Virgins bower 199
Walks of Gravel to make. 6. 10.
Wall flowers. 98
Waters, 238, 239
and watering 241
by filtration. ib.
Watering pots.
Sweet William, 177
Winter-Greens. 230
Rotten wood. 5
Woodbinds, vide Honisuckles. 119
Wolfs-bane. 14

A Catalogue of some Books lately Printed for, and sold by Thomas Simmons, *at the* Princes Arms *in* Ludgate-street.

A *Synopsis of Heraldry*, or the most plain, short and easie way, for the perfect attaining of *that Art*; containg all necessary directions, in order thereunto, there being about 300 *Coats of Arms*, and about 50 *Crests* engraven upon *Copper Plates*, &c. the *Atchievements* of the *Kings* of *England*, since *King Egbart* of the *Saxon Race*. The *Paternal Coats* of the *Nobility* of *England* (with a list of the *Knights of the Garter*) the *Arms* of the *Archiepiscopal* and *Episcopal Sees*, and of the two *Universities*, and the several *Colledges* in them; and of the *Inns of Court*. and other *houses of Law* in *London*; with *some hundreds of Gentlemens Coats*, all truly *Blazoned*. To which is added an *Alphabetical Table*, for the ready finding any name whose Coat is herein *Blazoned*, in Octavo, price bound, 3*s*. 6*d*.

A Genealogy of the Successions of the Kings of England, from *William* the *Conqueror* unto our King, *Charls the Second*, Printed upon a large sheet of *Imperial Paper*, and adorned with all the *Royal Atchivements*, *Crowns*, *Arms*, &c. *Supporters*, all which

are

are *truly Blazoned* for their sakes, who are Lovers of *Heraldry*, a work highly useful for the Reader of our *English History*, being so contrived, that by the particular *directing lines* he will easily see how *each King* hath laid claim to this *Crown*; it's curiously *Engraven'd*, and nothing omitted that might render it *very ornamental*; first Collected and then Revised by *Edward Cook of the Middle Temple*, Esquire, Price 1 *s.* 6 *d.*

An Historical account of the wonderful Cures wrought by Scarborough Spaw, on several persons afflicted with *Scurvy*, *Stone*, *Jaundice*, *Dropsie*, &c. Together with an account of *many Strang Rarities of nature* found at *Scarborough*, Price 1 *s.*

An account of the late Reverend and worthy Doctor George Senior, *Fellow of* Trinity *Colledge in* Cambridge, in remarks on the material passages of his *Life* and *Death*, written by *James Fawket*, M. A. Price 8*d.* in Twelves.

Englands improvement by Sea and Land, the second part, containing, first an account of its *Situation* and the *Growths* and *Manufactures* thereof: Secondly, the *benefit* and *necessity* of a *voluntary Register*: Thirdly, a *method* for *improving the Royal Navy*, lessening

leſſening the *growing power of France*, and obtaining the *fiſhery*: 4. Propoſals for *fortifying* and *ſecuring Tangier*, ſo that no Enemy ſhall be able to attaque it. 5. Advantageous *Propoſals* for the City of *London*, for the preventing of *Fires* and *Maſſacres* therein, and for the leſſening the great charge occaſioned by the *keeping up of the Trained Band*. 6. The way to make a new *Haven* in *Suſſex*, fit to receive *Ships* of *Burthen*. 7. Seaſonable diſcourſes, of the *Tin*, *Iron*, *Linnen* and *Woollen Trades*, with advantagious propoſals for the improving them; all illuſtrated with ſeveral *large Copper Plates*, by *Andrew Yarran*, Price 4*s*. in Quarto.

Patriarcha non Monarcha, *the Patriarch unmonarch'd*, being obſervations on a late Treatiſe, and other Miſcellanies, Publiſhed under the name of Sir *Robert Filmer* Baronet, in which the falſeneſs of thoſe opinions, that would prove *Monarchy Jure divino*, are laid open: and the true principles of Government, and property eſpecially in our Kingdom aſſerted, by a Lover of Truth and of his Country, Price 2*s*. 8*d*. in Octavo.

Memorabilia, or *the moſt remarkable paſſages and Counſels Collected out of ſeveral declarations*

clarations and ſpeeches that have been made by the King, his Lord *Chancellors* and *Keepers*, and the *Speakers* of the *Honourable Houſe of Commons in* Parliament, ſince his Majeſties happy Reſtoration *Anno* 1660. till the end of the laſt Parliament 1680, Produced under four Heads, *viz.* 1. of *Proteſtant Religion*, 2. Of *Popery*, 3. Of *Liberty and Property*, &c. 4. Of *Parliaments*, by *Edward Cook* Eſquire, Price 3*s*. in Folio

The Samaritan, ſhewing that many and unneceſſary *Impoſitions* are not the Oyl that muſt heal the *Church*, together with the way or means to do it: *by a Country Gentleman who goes to Common Prayer, and not to meetings.*

A modeſt anſwer to Dr. Stillingfleets *Irenicum* by a Learned Pen, in Octavo, Price bound 2*s*.

A Peaceable Reſolution of Conſcience touching our preſent *Impoſitions*: wherein *Loyalty* and *Obedience* are propoſed and ſetled, upon their true foundation in Scripture, Reaſon, and the Conſtitution of this *Kingdom*, againſt all reſiſtance of the preſent powers, and for compliance with the *Laws* ſo far as may be in order, to union, *with a draught, or ſpecimen of a Bill for accomodation*, in Octavo, Price bound 2*s*.

FINIS.

THE GARDENERS ALMANACK

For Five Years.

Beginning } with the year of our Lord { 1683.
Ending } with the year of our Lord { 1687.

SHEWING
- The Day of the Month and Week.
- The Sun and Moons Place each day in the Signe.
- Break of Day.
- Sun rise and set.
- Length of Day and Night.
- The Eclipses of the Luminaries every year.
- The Moons Quarters, her Change and Full.

With Monthly Directions

What ought to be done in either Kitchin or Flower-Garden for ever, &c.

By *Samuel Gilbert*, Φιλέρημος.

LONDON:
Printed for *Tho. Simmons*, at the Princes Arms on *Ludgate-street*. 1682.

The REASONS of inſerting this ALMANACK, are,

Firſt, *THat the Gardener or young Floweriſt may do all things in due and fit Seaſons, and the more knowing be each month minded of what he otherwiſe may forget, and ſo be prejudiced in Sowing, Setting, or Removing Plants or Flowers unſeaſonably: for the wiſe* Solomon *(who was beſt skill'd in all Plants) avers,* That to every thing there is a ſeaſon, and a time to every purpoſe under the heavens; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up that which is planted. *And as to Seaſons of the year, ſo,*

Secondly, *To ſutable Aſpects and influences of the Planets, the* Moon *in chief, as neareſt, and under whoſe influence are the ſucceſsful growth of moſt Plants and Flowers, and their managing to be ſuited as ſhe is placed in the Signes, or to her*

increaſe, viz. *the firſt quarter*, *her being in full*; *her decreaſe*, viz. *the laſt quarter*, *new or change*; *for which reaſon you are informed of each in the enſuing Kalendar: As for example, in ſome few particulars following.*

1. *If you prune your Vines the* Moon *in full, and poſited in* Taurus, Leo, Scorpio, *or* Sagittary, *neither Worms nor Birds will infeſt your Grapes.*

2. *Trees are not to be grafted, the* Moon *wayning or not to be ſeen.*

3. *Cut what Trees you would have quickly grow again, when the* Moon *is above the Earth, in the firſt quarter; and if it may be, joyn'd to* Jupiter *or* Venus.

4. *Sow or plant when the* Moon *is in* Taurus, Virgo, *or* Scorpio, *and in good Aſpect of* Saturn.

5. *Set or ſow all kind of Pulſe the* Moon *in* Cancer.

6. *Dreſs your Gardens, and trim your ſmall Trees and Shrubs, when the* Moon *is in* Libra *or* Capricorn.

7. *Set*

7. *Set or cut any Tree or Shrub that you would have its growth retarded, in the decreaſe of the* Moon *in* Cancer.

8. *Set, cut, or ſow what you would have ſpeedily ſhoot out again, or ſpring and grow, in the increaſe of the* Moon.

9. *When you ſow to have double Flowers, do it in the full of the* Moon; *and when the Plant's grown to a bigneſs fit to be removed, do it alſo in a full* Moon, *and as often as you tranſplant them.*

10. *Neither graft, ſet, ſow, or plant any thing that day whereon there happeneth an Eclipſe either of* Sun *or* Moon, *or when the* Moon *is afflicted by either of the Infortunes* Saturn *or* Mars. *I might have given you many more; but theſe may be ſufficient at preſent. The Explanation of the Kalendar, and what more concerns it, you will find in brief at the end thereof; ſcarcity of room forbidding me here any farther demonſtrations.*

JANUARY hath xxxi days.

	1683		1684		1685		1686			1687	
	Last q. 9		New ☽ 2		Fir. q. 2		Last q. 7			N. ☽ 3	
	N. ☽ 17		Fir. q. 14		Fu ☽ 10		N. ☽ 14			Fir. q. 10	
	Fir. q. 25		Fu. ☽ 22		La. q. 17		Fir. q 21			Fu ☽ 18	
			Last q. 28		N. ☽ 24		Fu ☽ 29			La. q. 26	
	☽	☉	☽	☉	☽	☉	☽	Day		☽	Day
Month-days. Week-days.	pl.	place	pl.	rise	pl.	set	pl.	brek		pl.	long
1 a	♊	21	♍	8 8	♈	3 52	♌	5 54		♐	8 0
2 b	♋	22	♐	8 6		3 54				♑	
3 c		23		8 4	♉	3 56	♍				
4 d	♌	24		8 3		3 57				♒	
5 e		25	♑	8 2		3 58	♎				
6 f	♍	26		8 0	♊	4 0		5 39		♓	8 14
7 g		27	♒	7 59		4 1					
8 a	♎	28		7 57	♋	4 3	♍			♈	
9 b		29	♓	7 55		4 5					
10 c	♍	♒		7 54		4 6	♐			♉	
11 d		1		7 52	♌	4 8		5 42			8 20
12 e	♐	2	♈	7 51		4 9	♑				
13 f		3		7 49	♍	4 11				♊	
14 g	♑	4	♉	7 48		4 14	♒				
15 a		5		7 46	♎	4 14				♋	
16 b		6		7 45		4 15	♓	5 40			8 42
17 c	♒	7	♊	7 43	♍	4 17					
18 d		8		7 41		4 19	♈			♌	
19 e	♓	9	♋	7 39	♐	4 21					
20 f		10		7 38		4 22	♉			♍	
21 g		11	♌	7 36	♑	4 24		5 35			9 0
22 a	♈	12		7 35		4 25					
23 b		13	♍	7 33		4 27	♊			♎	
24 c	♉	14		7 31	♒	4 29					
25 d		15	♎	7 29		4 31	♋			♍	
26 e		16		7 27	♓	4 33		5 27			9 16
27 f	♊	17		7 25		4 35					
28 g		18	♍	7 24	♈	4 36	♌			♐	
29 a	♋	19		7 22		4 38					
30 b		20	♐	7 20	♉	4 40	♍			♑	
31 c	♌	21		7 18		4 42					

In your Orchard and Kitchin-Garden.

Lay bare the roots of your Fruit-trees, and if the weather open, lay well-digeſted Muck to them: tranſplant young Trees, prune the reſt, and nail up your Wall-fruit; cut your Vines cloſe, cleanſe your Trees of Moſs, by ſindging it off with handfuls of bolting Wheat or Rye-ſtraw held flaming to the Bows, firſt gathering your Cions for Grafts: turn over your before-mucked ground in your Kitchin-Garden, alſo your heaps of mixed Earth and Cow-dung for Flower-Garden: Set Beans and Peaſe in open weather to have early; ſow Lettice, Radiſh, Chervil, Spinage, and other Salating-plants in Hot Beds, which you are taught to make in the end of the *Vade mecum.*

In your Flower-Garden.

Preſerve your beſt Gilliflowers and Auricula's from too much Wet or Snow, by laying down the Pots they are planted in; or if in Beds, by ſupported coverings at a diſtance a foot or more: Alſo what Ranunculus or Anemonies are appearing; but give them as often as you can in ſuitable weather, airings, by taking off their coverings, but when Sun ſets, on with them again. Keep your Conſervatory cloſe where the Greens and nice Plants are houſed: if it freeze very hard, put ſome clear lighted Charcoal in the middle of the Room, a little let into the ground; and if the Sun ſhine clear on the windows or doors thereof, open them to let in his Noon-beams, but be ſure to ſhut them cloſe again as ſoon as he declines the door.

FEBRUARY hath xxviii or xxix days.

	1683		1684		1685		1686		1687
	Last q 8	New ☽ 5	Fir. q. 1	Last q. 5	N. ☽ 2
	N. ☽ 16	Fir. q. 13	Fu ☽ 9	N. ☽ 12	Fir. q. 9
	Fir. q. 24	Fu. ☽ 20	La. q. 16	Fir. q 20	Fu ☽ 17
		Last q. 27	N. ☽ 23	Fu ☽ 28	La. q. 25

Month-days.	Week-days.	☽ pl.	☉ place	☽ pl.	☉ rise	☽ pl.	☉ set	☽ pl.	Day brek	☽ pl.	Day long
1	e	♌	22	♍	7 16	♉	4 44	♏	5 15	♒	9 36
2	f	♍	23		7 14	♊	4 46	♎			
3	g		24	♒	7 12		4 48			♓	
4	a	♎	25		7 10		4 50	♏			
5	b		26		7 8	♋	4 52			♈	
6	c	♏	27	♓	7 6		4 54	♐	5 8		
7	d		28		7 4	♌	4 56			♉	9 56
8	e	♐	29	♈	7 2		4 58	♍			
9	f		♓		7 0	♍	5 0			♊	
10	g		1		6 58		5 2	♒			
11	a	♍	2	♉	6 56	♎	5 4		5 0		
12	b		3		6 54		5 6	♓		♋	10 14
13	c	♒	4	♊	6 52	♏	5 8				
14	d		5		6 50		5 10	♈		♌	
15	e		6		6 48		5 12				
16	f	♓	7	♋	6 46	♐	5 14				
17	g		8		6 44		5 16	♉	4 51	♍	10 34
18	a	♈	9	♌	6 42	♍	5 18				
19	b		10		6 40		5 20	♊		♎	
20	c		11	♍	6 38	♒	5 22				
21	d	♉	12		6 36		5 24		4 48	♏	10 54
22	e		13	♎	6 34	♓	5 26	♋			
23	f		14		6 32		5 28				
24	g	♊	15	♏	6 30	♈	5 30	♌		♐	
25	a	♋	16		6 28		5 32				
26	b		17	♐	6 26		5 34				
27	c	♌	18		6 24	♉	5 36	♍	4 30	♑	11 12
28	d		19	♑	6 22		5 38			♒	
29											

In the Orchard or Kitchin-Garden.

Cover the roots of your Fruit-trees that were before bared, and yet plant those Trees you could not the last Month; and still be cleansing Trees from Moss, and the Webs of Caterpillars from the tops of twigs. Begin to graft Apples, some Pears, Plums, Cherries, &c.

The best way of grafting old Stocks, known by few: Cut the body of the Tree off four or five foot above the ground; when the head pared, take a small Gouge, such as Joyners use, with which strike out a small scollop out of the stake where you intend to place each Gratt; then with a suitable Wimble bore a hole in every Scollop into the wood of the Stock; then mark your Grafts with the same Gouge through the Rind, and fit the lower parts of them to the holes, so as that your Scollops of the Grafts and Stock may joyn together; then clay them according to the rule of grafting. Stocks thus grafted shall be cover'd in three years, and bear plentifully: the Cions will grow most inward, therefore prune the inward parts, leaving the outmost sprouts for spreaders. This way preserves old moil Trees the longer in being, that otherwise would have decayed: place Earth a foot length about boughs for circumposition. Sow and set Beans, Pease, Asparagus, Radish, Parsnips, Carrots, Onions, Garlick. Plant Cabbage-plants, Potatoes, Parsly, Spinage, and other hardy Pot-herbs. Transplant your Winter Colliflowers, to have early, into rich Soil. Now be making Hot-beds to sow your Musmelion-seeds, and Cucumbers, at the full Moon in this Month, which must first be steeped in new Cows-milk twenty four hours; then placed three in a hole, and the Bed covered, bended or arched Rods over it to support the covering, which must be Canvas, Hair-cloath, or Mats, &c. till they peep, which they will in seven days; then uncovered in the Sun-shine or clear Air, but cover'd again at night. Still keep close your Conservatory, water Orange-trees, Lemons, &c. with water wherein Sheeps dung hath been steeped two or three days in the Air or Sun, but let it not touch the leaves of your Plants, for it will destroy them.

In the Flower-garden.

Sow Auricula-seeds in mellow Earth, and but sow the same one thick, place best Auricula in Pots in the Sun; secure your choice Flowers in Beds with Tiles, if they appear above ground; and plant some Anemonies the weather open for later Flowers; place your Boxes, sown with choice Seeds, free from sharp winds, and secured from too much wet.

		1683		1684		1685		1686			1687	
		Full ☽ 2		N. ☽ 6		Fir. q. 3		Laſt q. 7			N. ☽ 3	
		Laſt q. 9		Fir.q.14		Fu ☽ 10		N. ☽ 14			Fir.q.10	
		N. ☽ 18		Fu ☽ 21		La.q. 17		Fir.q. 22			Fu ☽ 18	
		Fir.q.25		La.q. 27		N. ☽ 24		Fu ☽ 29			La.q. 26	
Month-days.	Week-days.	☽ pl.	☉ place	☽ pl.	☉ riſe	☽ pl.	☉ ſet	☽ pl.	Day brek		☽ pl.	Day on g
1	d	♌	21	♍	6 19	♊	5 41	♑	5	20	♒	11 21
2	e	♍	22	♒	6 17		5 43				♓	
3	f		23		6 15		5 45	♏				
4	g	♑	24	♓	6 13	♋	5 47				♈	
5	a		25		6 11		5 49	♐				
6	b	♏	26	♈	6 9	♌	5 51		5	9	♉	11 44
7	c		27		6 6		5 54	♍				
8	d	♐	28		6 4		5 56				♊	
9	e		29	♉	6 2	♍	5 58					
10	f	♑	♈		6 0		6 0	♒				
11	g		1	♊	5 58	♑	6 2				♋	12 2
12	a	♒	2		5 56		6 4	♓	5	59		
13	b		3		5 53	♏	6 7				♌	
14	c		4	♋	5 51		6 9	♈				
15	d	♓	5		5 49	♐	6 11					
16	e		6	♌	5 47		6 13	♉	4	54	♍	12 24
17	f		7		5 45	♍	6 15					
18	g	♈	8	♍	5 43		6 17	♊			♑	
19	a		9		5 41	♒	6 19					
20	b	♉	10	♑	5 39		6 21					
21	c		11		5 37	♓	6 23	♋	4	34	♏	12 44
22	d	♊	12	♏	5 35		6 25					
23	e		13		5 33		6 27				♐	
24	f		14	♐	5 31	♈	6 29	♌				
25	g	♋	15		5 28		6 32				♑	
26	a		16	♑	5 26	♉	6 34	♍	4	21		12 58
27	b	♌	17		5 24		6 36				♒	
28	c		18		5 22		6 38	♑				
29	d	♍	19	♒	5 20	♊	6 40				♓	
30	e		20		5 18		6 42	♏				
31	f	♑	21	♓	5 16	♋	6 44					

In the Orchard or Kitchin-garden.

Bestir your self now in grafting; and early on good Plum-stocks graft Apricocks, Nectorines, and Peaches; many may miss, but never all yet with me: raise up Pots of Earth to convenient branches, which peg down therein, first slitting the underside where you lay them; they shall by *October* following, being often water'd, put forth knobs or roots, and both grow when cut off and well set in rich Earth; and one Tree so taking, is worth ten others, because each sprout or shoot from the root is the same kind, when those of inoculated or grafted, are onely the Plumbs grafted or inoculated. Stake and bind up weak Shrubs and Plants; slip and set Sage, Rosemary, Lavender, Time (except Mastick, being too early); sow Endive, Succory, Leeks, Radish, Beets, Parsnips, Skirrets, Parsly, Sorrel, Buglos, Burrage, Chervils, *&c.* Sow Lettuce, Onions, Garlick, Purslain, Turnips, Pease, Carrots, Cabages, Cresses, Fennel, Marjoram, *&c.* Transplant Medicinal Plants; string your Strawberry-beds; cover your Musmelon-plants on your Hot-bed with Beer-glasses till you remove them.

In your Flower-garden.

Sow Auricula-seeds as directed, at *Michaelmas*; also Sweet Williams, Wall-flower, Stock-*July*-flowers, *Venus* Looking-glass, Candy Tuffs, French Honisuckles, Primrose and Cowslip-seeds, Larkspurs, Rose-Campions, Lichnis, Campanula, Indian Scabious, *&c.* also Pinks, or rather *July*-flower-seeds; on your Hot-beds sow *flos Asricanus* or French Marygolds, Amaranths, *Nasturtium Indicum*, or Indian Cresses, *Mirabilia Peruviana*, or Marvail of the World, *&c.* Sensible and humble Plants. Transplant *July*-flowers, Auricula's if occasion, and all other fibrous rooted Plants, new earthing up your unremoved Auricula's, *July*-flowers, *&c.* pluck up weeds whilst young, after a gentle shower.

APRIL

Month-days.	Week-days.	1683 ☽ pl.	1683 ☉ place	1684 ☽ pl.	1684 ☉ rise	1685 ☽ pl.	1685 ☉ set	1686 ☽ pl.	1686 Day brek	1687 ☽ pl.	1687 Day long
		Last q. 9		N. ☽ 4		Fir. q. 2		Last q. 5		N. ☽ 2	
		N. ☽ 16		Fir. q. 12		Fu ☽ 9		N. ☽ 12		Fir. q. 9	
		Fir. q. 24		Fu ☽ 19		La. q. 15		Fir. q. 20		Fu ☽ 17	
		Fu ☽ 30		La. q. 26		N. ☽ 23		Fu ☽ 28		La. q. 24	
1	a	♏	22	♓	5 14	♋	6 46	♍	3 5	♈	13 12
2	b	♐	23		5 12		6 48	♐			
3	c		24	♈	5 10	♌	6 50			♉	
4	d	♑	25		5 8		6 52	♑			
5	e		26	♉	5 6	♍	6 54			♊	
6	f		27		5 4		6 56	♒	2 50		13 42
7	g	♒	28		5 2	♎	6 58			♋	
8	a		29	♊	5 0		7 0	♓			
9	b		30		4 58	♍	7 2				
10	c	♓	♉	♋	4 56		7 4	♈		♌	
11	d		1		4 54	♐	7 6		2 38		14 0
12	e		2		4 52		7 8	♉		♍	
13	f	♈	3	♌	4 50	♑	7 10				
14	g		4		4 49		7 11				
15	a	♉	5	♍	4 47	♒	7 13	♊		♎	
16	b		6		4 45		7 15		2 28		14 18
17	c		7	♎	4 43		7 17	♋		♏	
18	d		8		4 41	♓	7 19				
19	e	♊	9	♏	4 39		7 21			♐	
20	f		10		4 38	♈	7 22	♌			
21	g	♋	11	♐	4 36		7 24		2 2	♑	14 36
22	a		12		4 34	♉	7 26	♍			
23	b	♌	13	♑	4 32		7 28				
24	c		14		4 30		7 30			♒	
25	d	♍	15	♒	4 28	♊	7 32	♎			
26	e		16		4 27		7 33		1 50	♓	14 50
27	f	♎	17	♓	4 25	♋	7 35	♏			
28	g		18		4 23		7 37			♈	
29	a	♏	19		4 22		7 38	♐			
30	b		20	♈	4 20	♌	7 40			♉	

In the Orchard or Kitchin-garden.

Sow Marjoram, Hyſop, Baſil, Time, Winter-ſavory, Scurvigraſs, Lettice, Purſlan, Radiſh, Marigolds, Carnations, *&c.* Set ſlips of Artichoaks, Lavender, Time, Roſemary; ſet French Beans, remove tender Shrubs, ſlip them after ſhowers.

In your Flower-garden, or for it.

Continue Hot-beds for Exoticks that arrive not to perfection without them, and remove them into them, till the Air and common Earth be qualified with ſufficient warmth to preſerve them abroad. Take out your Indian Tuberoſes, parting their offſets (not breaking their fangs) and put them in natural Earth (not forced) in a Pot; a larger of rich Mould beneath, and about it to nouriſh the fibres, but not touch the bulbs: then plunge your Pots in a Hot-bed temperately warm, giving them no water till they ſpring, and then put them under a South-wall; in dry weather water them freely, and expect in *Auguſt* a rare Flower. Thus treat the Narciſſus of *Japan*, or *Garnſey*-Lilly for a later Flower. Put Tilts over your beſt Tulips, which are commonly ſet together to be ſo ſerved. Begin to open the doors and windows of your Green houſe, and uſe the Inhabitants by degrees to the Air. Shelter your young ſeedling Auricula's from hot gleams of the Sun, or expect them all to be kill'd: What Auricula's that are ſtriped, that any part of them come of a ſelf-colour, ſo mark that it may, if not preſently, be parted from the reſt: for otherwiſe 'twill infect the whole, and after come all of a ſelf-colour, and never return again. Let not Weeding be forborn.

MAY hath xxxi days.

Month-days.	Week-days.	1683		1684		1685		1686		1687	
		Last q. 8		N. ☽ 4		First q. 1		Last q. 4		N. ☽ 1	
		N. ☽ 16		Fir. q. 12		Fu. ☽ 8		N. ☽ 12		First q 9	
		Fir. q. 23		Fu ☽ 18		La. q. 15		Fir. q. 20		Fu ☽ 17	
		Fu ☽ 30		La. q. 26		N. ☽ 23		Fu ☽ 27		La. q. 23	
		☽ pl.	☉ place	☽ pl	☉ rise	☽ pl.	☉ set	☽ pl.	Day brek	☽ pl.	Day long
1		♐	21	♈	4 18	♌	7 42	♑	1 30	♉	15 10
2	c		22	♉	4 17	♍	7 43			♊	
3	d		23		4 15		7 45	♒			
4	e	♑	24		4 14		7 46				
5	f		25	♊	4 12	♎	7 48	♓		♋	
6	g	♒	26		4 11		7 49		1 0		15 18
7	a		27	♋	4 10	♏	7 50	♈		♌	
8	b		28		4 8		7 52				
9	c	♓	29		4 7	♐	7 53			♍	
10	d		30	♌	4 6		7 54	♉			
11	e	♈	♊		4 4	♑	7 56		0 30		15 36
12	f		1	♍	4 3		7 57	♊		♎	
13	g		2		4 2	♒	7 58				
14	a	♉	3	♎	4 0		8 0			♏	
15	b		4		3 59	♓	8 1	♋			
16	c	♊	5	♏	3 58		8 2				15 48
17	d		6		3 57	♈	8 3	♌		♐	
18	e	♋	7	♐	3 56		8 4				
19	f		8		3 55		8 5			♑	
20	g	♌	9	♑	3 53	♉	8 7	♍			
21	a		10		3 52		8 8		No	♒	15 58
22	b	♍	11	♒	3 51	♊	8 9	♎			
23	c		12		3 50		8 10			♓	
24	d		13		3 49		8 11	♏	Night.		
25	e	♎	14	♓	3 48	♋	8 12			♈	
26	f		15		3 47		8 13	♐			16 6
27	g	♏	16	♈	3 46	♌	8 14				
28	a		17		3 45		8 15	♑		♉	
29	b	♐	18		3 45		8 15				
30	c		19	♉	3 44	♍	8 16	♒		♊	
31	d	♑	20		3 43		8 17				

In your Orchard or Kitchin-garden.

You may in this month begin to inoculate according as you find your buds ready, which take off the middle of your ſprouts.

In your Flower-garden.

Tranſplant Amaranths, Flos Africanus, Naſturtium Indicum, Mirabilia Peruviana, *&c.* from off your Hot-beds into good and rich ſoil, as much as may be in the Sun, where they may ſtand and bear flowers. Bring out your Oranges, Lemons, and other greens, out of the Conſervatory, and you may now tranſplant and remove them into boxes fill'd with good natural Earth taken from under the Turff in good Paſture-ground, and mixed with one part of rotted Cow-dung, putting Sticks, Brickbats, Shells, or any Rubbiſh that will make the Earth lie light, and make paſſage for the water at the bottom; cut the bottom-roots eſpecially a little; ſet your Plant therein, but not too deep, rather let ſome of the roots appear above ground; then ſettle them with temperate water, but not too much, and ſet them in the ſhade for ten or twelve days, then expoſe them to the Sun. Give all your houſed Plants freſh Earth at the top, in place of ſome of the old, a hand depth taken away; with a Fork looſen the reſt, without hurting or wounding the roots; let what you adde be excellent Soil, well conſumed, and well ſifted, that the vertue thereof may waſh in and comfort the Plant; when you unhouſe them, cleanſe them from their contracted duſt. Gather the ſeeds of your Anemonies as the dew riſes, or you will loſe it by the wind: ſow Hot and Aromatick Herbs, and in the full Moon plant Stock-Gilliflowers in beds; pluck up Weeds before they ſeed.

JUNE hath xxx days.

1683		1684		1685		1686		1687	
Last q. 7		N. ☽ 3		Fu. ☽ 6		Last q. 3		First q. 8	
N. ☽ 14		Fir. q. 10		La. q. 13		N. ☽ 10		Fu ☽ 15	
Fir. q. 21		Fu ☽ 17		N. ☽ 21		Fir. q. 18		La. q. 22	
Fu ☽ 28		La. q. 24		Fir. q. 29		Fu ☽ 25		N. ☽ 29	

Month-days.	Week-days.	☽ pl.	☉ place	pl	☉ rise	pl.	☉ set	☽ pl.	Day brek	☽ pl.	Day long
1	e	♍	21	♊	3 49	♑	8 11	♓	No Night.	♋	16 10
2	f	♎	22		3 49		8 11				
3	g		23		3 49	♏	8 11			♌	
4	a		24	♋	3 48		8 12	♈			
5	b	♐	25		3 48	♐	8 12				
6	c		26	♌	3 48		8 12	♉		♍	16 20
7	d	♑	27		3 47	♒	8 13				
8	e		28	♍	3 47		8 13	♊		♎	
9	f		29		3 47	♎	8 13				
10	g	♉	☉	♎	3 47		8 13				
11	a		1		3 47	♐	8 13	♋		♏	16 24
12	b	♊	2		3 47		8 13				
13	c		3	♏	3 47	♑	8 13	♌			
14	d		4		3 47		8 13			♐	
15	e		5	♐	3 47		8 13				
16	f	♋	6		3 48	♉	8 12	♍		♑	16 24
17	g		7	♑	3 48		8 12				
18	a		8		3 48	♊	8 12	♎		♒	
19	b	♌	9	♒	3 49		8 11				
20	c		10		3 49		8 11			♓	
21	d		11	♓	3 50	♋	8 10	♏			16 18
22	e	♍	12		3 50		8 10			♈	
23	f		13		3 51	♌	8 9	♐			
24	g		14	♈	3 51		8 8			♉	
25	a	♎	15		3 52		8 8				
26	b		16	♉	3 52	♍	8 8	♑		♊	16 10
27	c		17		3 53		8 7				
28	d		18		3 54	♎	8 6			♋	
29	e		19	♊	3 55		8 5	♒			
30	f	♏	20		3 56	♏	8 4				

In your Orchard or Kitchin-garden.

Inoculate Apricocks, Peaches, Nectorines, Cherries, Plums, Apples, and Pears. Gather Herbs to keep, in the full Moon, and dry them in the Sun. Water new planted Trees, and put Fern half rotted about their ſtems. Take off exuberant or needleſs branches from your Vines, ſtopping the joynt. Sow Lettice, Chervil, Radiſh, *&c.* Diſtil Aromatick Plants. Let neither Limbeck nor Still lie idle.

In the Flower-garden.

Tranſplant Autumnal Cyclamens. Gather the ripe ſeeds of choice Flowers. Inoculate Jaſemines, Roſes, and Roſe-ſhrubs. Take up Anemonies, Ranunculus, Tulip-roots, keeping them ſo as they do not mouldy, till you plant them again. Lay *July*-flowers, which will ſtrike root in ſix weeks, and be ready for tranſplanting into a light loamy Earth mixt with excellent rotten ſoil, and ſifted; plant ſix or eight in a Pot, to ſave room in Winter, and keep them well from too much Rain. What *July*-flowers are now blown, of good kinds, keep for ſeed, letting them have but few Layers to give nouriſhment to, and but few Buds; you will find the Seed-pod to be fill'd with the fairer ſeed, and to hold the more certainly. Preſerve not any for this purpoſe that break their pods; be ſure to keep your earlieſt Flowers for this end, that the ſeed may have Sun enough to ripen them, preſerving them as much as may be from wet.

JULY hath xxxi days.

Month-days.	Week-days.	1683				1684				1685				1686				1687			
		Last q. 6				N. ☽ 2				Full ☽ 5				Last q. 2				First q. 7			
		N. ☽ 14				First q. 9				La. q. 13				N. ☽ 10				Fu ☽ 14			
		Fir. q. 20				Fu ☽ 16				N. ☽ 21				Fir. q. 18				La. q. 21			
		Fu ☽ 28				La. q. 24				Fir. q. 28				Fu ☽ 25				N. ☽ 29			
		☽	☉			☽	☉			☽	☉			☽	Day			☽	Day		
		pl.	place			pl.	rise			pl.	set			pl.	brek			pl	long		
1	a	♒	19	3		♋	3	57		♍	8	3		♈				♌	10	0	
2	b	♓	20	2			3	58		♐	8	2									
3	c		21	2		♌	3	59			8	1		♉				♍			
4	d		21	1			4	0		♑	8	0									
5	e	♈	23	1		♍	4	1			7	59						♎			
6	f		24	1			4	3		♒	7	57		♊					15	46	
7	g	♉	25	0			4	4			7	56						♏			
8	a		26	0		♎	4	5			7	55		♋							
9	b		26	9			4	6		♓	7	54						♐			
10	c	♊	27	9		♏	4	7			7	53									
11	d		28	8			4	9		♈	7	51		♌	0	42			15	40	
12	e	♋	29	8		♐	4	10			7	50						♑			
13	f		0♌	7			4	11		♉	7	49		♍							
14	g	♌	1	7		♑	4	13			7	47						♒			
15	a		2	6			4	14			7	46									
16	b	♍	3	6		♒	4	16		♊	7	44		♎	1	0		♓	15	18	
17	c		4	6			4	17			7	43									
18	d	♎	5	5			4	19		♋	7	41		♏							
19	e		6	5		♓	4	20			7	40						♈			
20	f	♏	7	4			4	21			7	39		♐							
21	g		8	4		♈	4	23		♌	7	37			1	22		♉	15	0	
22	a	♐	9	3			4	24			7	36		♑							
23	b		10	3		♉	4	26		♍	7	34						♊			
24	c		11	3			4	27			7	33		♒							
25	d	♑	12	2			4	29		♎	7	31						♋			
26	e		13	2		♊	4	30			7	30		♓	1	40			14	44	
27	f	♒	14	1			4	32			7	28									
28	g		15	1		♋	4	33		♏	7	27		♈				♌			
29	a		16	0			4	35			7	25									
30	b	♓	17	0			4	36		♐	7	24						♍			
31	c		18	0		♌	4	38			7	22		♉							

In your Orchard or Kitchin-garden.

Water young planted Trees and Layers; prune Apricocks and Peaches, leaving the moſt likely Shoots well placed; ſtop the exorbitant Shoots of Vines at the ſecond joynt above the fruit: let Olatory Herbs that you would ſave, run to ſeed; ſow Lettice, Radiſh, Chervil, *&c.* for young Salleting.

In your Flower-garden.

Slip ſtocks and other lignous Plants and Flowers; lay Mirtles, Jaſemines, and other greens: make tryal of the ſame by Orange-trees; if they take, they will certainly be the more hardy. Lay alſo *July*-flowers that were not fit to lay before, and cut off withered ſtalks of Flowers. Clip Box out of order after rain. Sow Anemony-ſeeds in fine ſifted rich Earth in Bed or Boxes. Take up early Autumnal Cyclamens, and tranſplant them as ſoon as may be; gather early Cyclamen-ſeeds, and ſow it in Pots preſently. The end of this Month lift your Beds of Off-ſets of Tulips, and for Anemonies, Ranuculus, *&c.* it will prepare it for replanting with ſuch things as you have ready in Pots, or to ſet in naked ground till the next Seaſon; as Amaranths, Mirabilia Peruviana, Naſturtium Indicum, *&c.* that the Beds may not lie bare and naked, or unfurniſhed.

AUGUST hath xxxi days.

		1683			1684			1685			1686			1687	
		Laſt q. 5			Firſt q. 6			Full ☽ 4			N. ☽ 9			Firſt q. 6	
		N. ☽ 12			Fu ☽ 15			La. q. 11			Fir. q. 16			Fu ☽ 13	
		Fir. q. 19			La. q. 23			N. ☽ 17			Fu ☽ 23			La. q. 19	
		Fu ☽ 26			N. ☽ 30			Fir. q. 26			La. q. 30			N. ☽ 27	
Month-days.	Week-days.	☽ pl.	☉ place		☽ pl.	☉ riſe		☽ pl.	☉ ſet		☽ pl.	Day brek		☽ pl.	Day long
1	c	♈	18 9		♌	4 39		♑	7 21		♉	2 0		♍	14 24
2	d		19 9		♍	4 41			7 19		♊			♑	
3	e		20 9			4 43		♒	7 17						
4	f	♉	21 8		♑	4 45			7 15		♋			♏	
5	g		22 8			4 47		♓	7 13						
6	a	♊	23 7		♏	4 49			7 11			2 14		♐	14 4
7	b		24 7			4 50		♈	7 10		♌				
8	c	♋	25 7		♐	4 52			7 8					♑	
9	d		26 6			4 54			7 6		♍				
10	e	♌	27 6		♑	4 56		♉	7 4					♒	
11	f		28 6			4 58			7 2			2 21			13 46
12	g	♍	29 5			5 0		♊	7 0		♎			♓	
13	a	♎	0 ♍ 5		♒	5 2			6 58						
14	b		1 0			5 4			6 56		♏			♈	
15	c	♏	2 4		♓	5 5		♋	6 55						
16	d		3 4			5 7			6 53		♐	2 49			13 25
17	e		4 4		♈	5 8		♌	6 52						
18	f		5 3			5 11			6 49					♉	
19	g	♐	6 3			5 13		♍	6 47		♑				
20	a		7 3		♉	5 15			6 45					♊	
21	b	♑	8 2			5 17			6 43		♒	3 0			13 6
22	c		9 2		♊	5 19		♎	6 41						
23	d	♒	10 2			5 21			6 39		♓			♋	
24	e		11 1			5 23		♏	6 37						
25	f		12 1		♋	5 25			6 35		♈			♌	
26	g	♓	13 1			5 27		♐	6 33			3 8			12 48
27	a		14 1		♌	5 28			6 31		♉			♍	
28	b	♈	15 0			5 29		♑	6 30						
29	c		16 0		♍	5 30			6 28		♊			♎	
30	d		17 0			5 34		♒	6 26						
31	e	♉	18 0		♎	5 36			6 24						

In your Orchard or Kitchin-garden.

Prune off ſuperfluous branches and ſhoots of the ſecond Spring. Pluck up ſuckers. Inoculate early, if at all, in this Month. Sow Colliflowers and Cabbages for Winter-Plants. Sow Corn-ſallet, Marygolds, Lettice, Carrets, Parſnips, Spinage, Onions, curled Endive, Angelica, Scurvigraſs, Larks-heel, Columbines, Iron-colour'd Fox-gloves, Holihocks, and ſuch Plants as endure Winter. Tranſplant ſuch Lettice you would have abide all Winter; pull up ripe Onions, Garlick, *&c.* gather Culitory-ſeeds; clip ſuch Herbs before the full Moon an handful high. Sow Purſlain, Chervil, *&c.* Make Summer-Sydar and Perry. Gather ſeeds of Shrubs, being ripe.

In the Flower-garden.

Take up bulb roots of Lillies, *&c.* *Bartholomewtide*, the onely ſecure ſeaſon for removing and laying Perennial Greens, Oranges, Lemons, Mirtles, Phylareas, Oleanders, Jeſemine, Arbutus, and other rare Shrubs, as Pomegranets, Roſes, and whatever is moſt obnoxious to Froſts, taking the ſhoots and branches of the laſt Spring, and pegging them down with a hook-ſtick in very rich Earth and Soil, perfectly conſumed; water them in all occaſions in Summer; by this time twelvemonth they will be ready to remove into good Earth ſet in the ſhade, kept moderately moiſt; three weeks paſt, ſet them in ſome more airy place, but not in the Sun till fifteen days more. Now new earth your Pots of Auricula's, tranſplant and divide their roots into a light rich Earth: Alſo your beſt Primeroſes and Oxlips: Alſo your Campions, or Lychnis Calcidonices. Tranſplant ſeedling Anemonies; ſet Colchicums, Spiderworts, Frittilaries, *&c.*

SEPTEMBER hath xxx days.

	1683			1684			1685			1686			1687		
	Last q.	3		First q.	6		Full ☽	4		N. ☽	7		First q.	4	
	N. ☽	10		Fu ☽	13		La.q.	11		Fir.q.	14		Fu ☽	11	
	Fir.q.	17		La.q.	21		N. ☽	19		Fu ☽	21		La.q.	18	
	Fu ☽	25		N. ☽	28		Fir.q.	26		La.q.	29		N. ☽	26	
Month-days.	☽ pl.	☉ place		☽ pl.	☉ rise		☽ pl.	☉ set		☽ pl.	Day brek		☽ pl.	Day long	
1	♉	18	9	♑	5	38	♈	6	22	♋	3	30	♍	12	
2	♊	19	9	♍	5	40	♒	6	20						
3		20	9		5	42		6	18	♌			♎		
4		21	9	♎	5	44		6	16						
5	♋	22	8		5	46	♓	6	14				♏		
6		23	8		5	48		6	12	♍	3	52		12	16
7	♌	24	8	♏	5	50	♈	6	10				♒		
8		25	8		5	51		6	9	♑					
9	♍	26	7	♒	5	53		6	7				♓		
10		27	7		5	55	♉	6	5	♏					
11	♎	28	7	♓	5	57		6	3		3	59	♈	11	58
12		29	7		5	59	♊	6	1						
13	♏	0	7		6	1		5	59	♎			♉		
14		1	7	♈	6	3		5	57						
15	♎	2	6		6	5	♋	5	55	♏					
16		3	6	♉	6	7		5	53		4	7	♊	11	54
17	♐	4	6		6	9	♌	5	51	♒					
18		5	6		6	11		5	49				♋		
19		6	6	♊	6	13	♍	5	47	♓					
20	♒	7	6		6	15		5	45				♌		
21		8	5	♋	6	17		5	43	♈	4	18		11	15
22	♓	9	5		6	19	♎	5	41				♍		
23		10	5	♌	6	21	♏	5	39	♉					
24		11	5		6	23		5	37						
25	♈	12	5		6	25		5	35				♎		
26		13	5	♍	6	26	♐	5	34	♊	4	32		11	2
27	♉	14	5		6	28		5	32						
28		15	5	♎	6	30	♒	5	30	♋			♏		
29		16	5		6	32		5	28						
30	♊	17	5	♏	6	34	♓	5	26				♐		

In your Orchard or Kitchin-garden.

Gather your ripe Winter-fruit be ſure in dry weather. You may yet ſow Lettice, Radiſh, Spinage, *&c.* and Winter-herbs. Tranſplant moſt part of eating and Phyſical Herbs, Artichoaks, and Sparagraſs-roots, and Strawberries, *&c.*

In the Flower-garden.

As the weather directs, about *Michaelmas* in fair weather, be ſure avoid a ſoggy day, retire your choice Greens and rareſt Plants (being dry) into the Conſervatory; as Oranges, Lemons, Indian and Spaniſh Jeſmins, Oleanders, Barba Jovis, Amomum Plinii, Citiſus Lunatus, Chamælea Tricoccos, Ciſtus Ledan Cluſii, Dates, Aloes, Sedums, *&c.* ordering them with freſh Mould, as taught in *May*, to nouriſh them all the Winter, leaving as yet the doors and windows open, giving them much air, ſo the wind's not ſharp, nor weather foggy, till the weather's more cold and ſharp; and as that increaſes, the more encloſe them, till wholly ſhut up as the weather gives occaſion: Mirtles will endure abroad near a month longer. The cold coming on, ſet ſuch Plants as will not endure the houſe, into the Earth, the Pots two or three inches lower than the ſurface of the Earth, under a Southern expoſure, covering them with Glaſſes cloath'd with ſweet and dry Moſs; but upon all fair days, and in ſunny and ſweet ſhowers, take them off. Thus preſerve your Marum Syriacum, Cyſtus's, Geranicum, Nocte olens, Flos Cardinalis, Maracocs, ſeedling Arbutus, choice Ranunculus, and Anemonies; and thus covering them till *April*. Plant Tulips, and all bulbous roots; but your choice of each defer till the latter end of the next month. Sow Auricula's, Crocus, Primroſe and Cowſlip-ſeeds, Frittary and Tulip-ſeeds, *&c.*

OCTOBER hath xxxi days.

	1683		1684		1685		1686		1687
	Last q. 3		First q. 5		Full ☽ 2		N. ☽ 7		First q. 4
	N. ☽ 10		Fu ☽ 13		La. q. 10		Fir. q. 14		Fu ☽ 10
	Fir. q. 17		La. q. 21		N. ☽ 17		Fu ☽ 21		La. q. 18
	Fu ☽ 25		N. ☽ 28		Fir. q. 24		La. q. 29		N. ☽ 26
Month-days.	Week-days.	☽ pl.	☉ place	☽ pl.	☉ rise	☽ pl.	☉ set	☽ pl.	Day brek	☽ pl.	Day long
1		♊	18 4	♍	6 36	♈	5 24	♌	4 41	♐	10 38
2	c	♋	19 4	♐	6 38		5 22				
3	d		20 4		6 40	♉	5 20	♍		♑	
4	e	♌	21 4	♑	6 42		5 18				
5	f		22 4		6 44	♊	5 16	♎		♒	
6	g	♍	23 4	♒	6 46		5 14		4 55		10 18
7	a		24 4		6 48	♋	5 12			♓	
8	b	♎	25 4	♓	6 50		5 10	♏			
9	c		26 4		6 52		5 8			♈	
10	d	♏	27 4		6 54	♌	5 6	♐			
11	e		28 4	♈	6 56		5 4		5 0		10 0
12	f	♐	29 4		6 58	♍	5 2	♑		♉	
13	g		♏ 0 4	♉	7 0		5 0				
14	a		1 4		7 1	♎	4 59	♒		♊	
15	b	♑	2 4		7 3		4 57				
16	c		3 4	♊	7 5		4 55	♓	5 8	♋	9 42
17	d	♒	4 4		7 7	♏	4 53				
18	e		5 4	♋	7 9		4 51	♈			
19	f	♓	6 4		7 10	♐	4 50			♌	
20	g		7 4		7 12		4 48				
21	a		8 4	♌	7 14	♑	4 46	♉	5 18	♍	9 24
22	b	♈	9 4		7 16		4 44				
23	c		10 4	♍	7 18		4 42	♊			
24	d	♉	11 4		7 20	♒	4 40			♎	
25	e		12 4	♎	7 22		4 38	♋			
26	f		13 4		7 24	♓	4 36		5 27	♏	9 15
27	g	♊	14 4	♏	7 25		4 35				
28	a		15 5		7 27	♈	4 33	♌		♐	
29	b	♋	16 5	♐	7 29		4 31				
30	c		17 5		7 30		4 30	♍		♑	
31	d	♌	18 5	♑	7 32	♉	4 28				

In your Orchard or Kitchen-garden.

Trench ground for both; plant or tranſplant all ſorts of Fruit-trees, having loſt their leaves; Wall-trees above a years grafting; lay bare the roots of old unthriving or over-haſty blooming Trees; gather Fruit dry, the Moon decreaſing. Now is the time for ſetting Fruit-ſtores; which if the Fruit ſoon ripe, keep them in ſand till now; ſet them three inches deep, the ſharp end uppermoſt, and cover them with Fern or Straw to keep them warm in the Winter; but at Spring take it off. You may yet ſow Lettice, *&c.* for tender Salating.

In your Flower-garden.

Set your choice Tulips; you may now alſo ſow their ſeeds. Plant ſome Anemonies and Ranunculus's in prepared Earth, as directed in the *Vade mecum*; but they muſt be covered, when they appear, from the Froſts, that will otherwiſe kill them all: therefore your beſt, ſet not till *December*. Remove your beſt and niceſt *July*-flowers to ſhelter from much Rain or Wet, and where Snow may not be apt to fall on them, and bruſh it off gently, when fallen on thoſe that are not capable of ſhelter. And this Month trim them all up with freſh Mould:

NOVEMBER hath xxx days.

		1683			1684			1685			1686			1687		
		Last q. 1			First q. 4			Full ☽ 1			N. ☽ 5			First q. 2		
		N. ☽ 8			Fu ☽ 12			Last q. 9			Fir. q. 12			Full ☽ 9		
		Fir. q. 15			La. q. 19			N. ☽ 16			Fu ☽ 19			La. q. 16		
		Fu ☽ 24			N. ☽ 26			Fir. q. 22			La. q. 28			N. ☽ 24		
Month-days.	Week-days.	☽ pl	☉ place		☽ pl.	☉ rise		☽ pl.	☉ set		☽ pl.	Day brak		☽ pl.	Day long	
1		♌	19	5	♍	7	34		4	26	♑	5	37	♒	8	50
2			20	5	♒	7	35	♊	4	25				♓		
3		♎	21	5		7	37		4	23	♐			♈		
4			22	5		7	39		4	21				♉		
5		♑	23	5	♓	7	40	♋	4	20						
6			24	5		7	42		4	18	♑	5	40	♉	8	42
7			25	5	♈	7	43	♌	4	17						
8			26	6		7	44		4	16	♍			♊		
9		♒	27	6		7	46		4	14						
10			28	6	♉	7	47	♎	4	13	♒					
11		♓	29	6		7	49		4	11		5	43	♋	8	24
12			0♑	6	♊	7	52	♑	4	10						
13		♈	1	6		7	51		4	9	♓			♌		
14			2	6		7	53	♏	4	7						
15			3	7	♋	7	54		4	6	♈					
16		♉	4	7		7	56	♐	4	4		5	48	♍	8	12
17			5	7	♌	7	57		4	3	♉					
18		♊	6	7		7	59	♑	4	1						
19			7	7	♍	8	0		4	0	♊			♎		
20			8	7		8	1	♒	3	59						
21		♋	9	8		8	2		3	58		5	54	♏	8	2
22			10	8	♎	8	3	♓	3	57	♋					
23		♌	11	8		8	4		3	56				♐		
24			12	8	♏	8	5	♈	3	55	♌					
25		♍	13	8		8	6		3	54						
26			14	8	♐	8	7		3	53		5	59	♑	7	54
27			15	9		8	8	♉	3	53	♍					
28		♎	16	9	♑	8	9		3	52				♒		
29			17	9		8	9	♊	3	51	♎					
30		♏	18	9	♒	8	9		3	51				♓		

In your Orchard or Kitchin-garden.

Furniſh your Nurſery with ſtocks for graſting; turn your Melon-ground, and mix it with your richeſt Earth, that of a laſt years Hot-bed, and lay it in ridges for the Spring. Trench and fit ground for Artichoaks. Set and plant Trees that are ſtandards, or for the wall. Crop Aſparagus, and cover it with long Dung, and make Beds to plant in the Spring. Sow and ſet for early Beans and Peaſe. Lay in Cellars to be tranſplanted in Spring, for ſeed, Carrots, Parſnips, Turnips, Cabages, and Colliflowers.

In the Flower-garden.

Sow Auricula-ſeeds; cover peeping Ranunculus, *&c.* Plant fibrous Roots, Roſes, Althea frutex, Lilax, Syringa's, Peonies, *&c.* If the weather require it, quite encloſe your tender Plants, and Perennial Greens, Shrubs, *&c.* in your Conſervatory, ſtopping all entrance of cold, eſpecially ſharp winds: if the Plant's exceeding dry, and it do not freeze, refreſh them ſparingly with qualified water (*i. e.*) mingled with a little Sheeps-dung, or Cow-dung. If it freeze in your Green-houſe, which you may know by a diſh of water ſtanding there, kindle ſome Charcoal, and put them in a hole ſunk a little in the floor, the middle thereof: At all other times, the Air warm'd by the Sun-beams, if a fair day, and darting full on the houſe, ſhew them the light, but encloſe them again before the Sun be quite gone off. Give not a drop of water to your Sedums or Aloes all Winter.

DECEMBER hath xxxi days.

Mid-day	Week-days	1683		1684		1685		1686			1687	
		N. ☽ 8		First q. 3		Full ☽ 1		N. ☽ 5			First q. 1	
		Fir. q. 15		Fu ☽ 11		Last q. 9		Fir. q. 12			Fu ☽ 8	
		Fu ☽ 23		La. q. 19		N. ☽ 15		Fu ☽ 19			La. q. 16	
		La q. 30		N. ☽ 26		Fir. q 22		La. q. 27			N. ☽ 24	
		☽ pl	☉ place	☽ pl.	☉ rise	☽ pl	☉ set	☽ pl.	Day brek		☽ pl	Day long
1	♄	♍	21 9	♒	8 10	♊	3 50	♑	5 57		♓	7 42
2	☉	♎	21 0	♓	8 10	♋	3 50	♍				
3	☽		22 0		8 11		3 49				♈	
4	♭	♏	23 0	♈	8 11	♌	3 49	♐				
5	♂		24 0		8 12		3 48				♉	
6	♃	♐	25 0		8 12		3 48	♑	5 55		7	48
7	♀		26 0	♉	8 12	♍	3 48				♊	
8	☿	♑	27 1		8 13		3 47	♒				
9	☽		28 1	♊	8 13	♎	3 47				♋	
10	☉		29 1		8 13		3 47	♓				
11	♄	♒	♑ 1		8 13	♏	3 47		6	0	♌	7 36
12	♭		1 2	♋	8 13		3 47	♈				
13	♃	♓	2 2		8 13	♐	3 47				♍	
14	♀		3 2	♌	8 13		3 47	♉				
15	☿		4 2		8 12	♑	3 48					
16	♂	♈	5 2		8 12		3 48		5 55		♎	7 35
17	♃		6 3	♍	8 12	♒	3 48	♊				
18	♄	♉	7 3		8 11		3 49				♏	
19	☉		8 3	♎	8 11	♓	3 49	♋				
20	☽		9 3		8 10		3 50					
21	♭	♊	10 3	♏	8 10		3 50		5 57		♐	7 42
22	♂		11 4		8 9	♈	3 51	♌				
23	♀	♋	12 4	♐	8 8		3 52					
24	☿		13 4		8 8	♉	3 52	♍			♑	
25	♃	♌	14 4	♑	8 7		3 53					
26	♄		15 4		8 6		3 54		5 56		♒	7 50
27	☉	♍	16 5	♒	8 6	♊	3 54	♎				
28	☽		17 5		8 5		3 55				♓	
29	♭	♎	18 5	♓	8 4	♋	3 56	♏				
30	♂		19 5		8 3		3 57				♈	
31	♃	♏	20 5		8 2		3 58	♐				

In your Orchard or Kitchin-garden.

Plant Vines and Stocks for grafting. Prune Standard-trees; prune and nail Wall-fruit. Set early Beans and Peaſe. Trench ground, and dung it for Borders, planting Fruit-trees, &c.

In your Flower-garden.

Preſerve Anemonies, and Ranunculus, and beſt *July*-flowers, from great Rain, ſharp Winds, and Froſt. Let the doors and windows of your Green-houſe be well matted, and guarded againſt cold. Now ſet in open weather, your beſt Ranunculus, in a bed of old rotten Thatch or Straw that is neer turned to Earth, with good Mould above and below them: Alſo your beſt Anemonies in a light yet rich loamy Earth, ſifted through a wyer Riddle: Thoſe now ſet give you no other trouble, being out of danger of the Froſts, they being paſt ere they come up. Mr. *Evelin* gives good advice in this month, *viz.* Look to your Fountain-pipes, and cover them with freſh and warm Litter out of the Stable, a good thickneſs, leſt the Froſts crack them. Do it in time.

THE

THE Preceding Almanack EXPLAINED.

IN the first column on the left hand, the Numerical Figures, numbering the days of the Month.

In the second Column, the seven Alphabetical Letters for the Days of the Weeks. And to know which is the Sunday or Dominical Letter, the Golden Number, Epact, Shroye-Sunday, Easter-Sunday, Whit-Sunday, Advent-Sunday, the following Table tells you for the Five years.

Year of our LORD.	Gold. Nu.	Epact.	Sunday-Letter.	Shrove-Sunday.	Easter-Sunday.	Whit-Sunday.	Advent Sunday.
1683	12	12	G	Feb. 18	April 8	May 27	Dec. 2
1684	13	23	FE	9	Mar. 30	18	Nov. 30
1685	14	4	D	Mar. 1	Apr. 19	June 7	29
1686	15	15	C	Feb. 14	4	May 23	28
1687	16	26	B	6	Mar. 27	15	27

Thus you see looking against your Year, as 1683, on the right hand of it you find 12 the Golden Number that year, and 12 for

for the Epact; G the Sunday-letter, which mark through the Kalendar with a dash of your Pen, by which you may know it to stand for Sunday; and when the year is out, cross it with another Dash. Do likewise by the next year 1684, which is Leap-year, and therefore F is used till *Matthias*-day, and the remaining part of the years E for the Sunday-letter. In the next Column you find *Feb.* 18. for *Shrove-Sunday*; then onwards, *April* 8. for *Easter-day*; and *May* 27. for *Whit-Sunday*; and *Dec.* 2. for *Advent-Sunday*: *Trinity-Sunday* is always next to *Whit-Sunday*. And thus are all your Movable Feasts found with much ease.

The days on which the Immovable Feasts are Celebrated, are,

Circumcision of Christ,	*Jan.* 1.
Epiphany, or Twelfth-day,	*Jan.* 6.
Conversion of St. *Paul*,	*Jan.* 25.
Martyrdom of King *Charles* I.	*Jan.* 30.
Purification of B. Virgin *Mary*,	*Feb.* 2.
Valentine's day,	*Feb.* 14.
St. *Matthias* Apostle,	*Feb.* 24.
Annuntiation of Virgin *Mary*, or Lady-day,	*March* 25.

St.

2. Of the Sun, *June* 21. at eight at night, in 10 deg. of *Cancer*; ſcarce Viſible.

3. Of the Moon, *Nov.* 30. at eleven at night, in 19 deg. of *Gemini*; totally Viſible.

In 1686. One.

Of the Moon, *Nov.* 19. at eleven at night, in 8 deg. of *Gemini*; neer *Oculus Tauri.* God bleſs the City of *London.*

In 1687. Two.

1. Of the Sun, *May* 1. paſt noon, in 21 deg. of *Taurus*; Viſible.

2. Of the Sun, *Oct.* 6. at ſix in the morning, in 13 deg. of *Scorpio*; Inviſible.

Of the KALENDAR.

UNder the Number at the top, 1683. you have the Quarters, Change and Full of the Moon; and under that, the Moons and Suns places in the Signes, for that year, entitled ☽ pl. ☉ place.

Under the number 1684. you have the Moons place in the Signes, and time of Sun riſe; and the Moons Quarters, Full, and New, over them, as in the other.

Under 1685. what Signe the Moon is in, and Sun ſetting.

Under 1686. Moons place and Break of Day, for every fifth day of the month.

And in 1687. Moons place, and the Length of the Day for every fifth day of the month.

Now for Length of Day and Night, if it be not the ſame as ſet down that you would know, take that of them that is neareſt to it: So in that for Break of Day; or if you will be ſo exact, you may proportion the time betwixt them. Any of theſe in each month, ſerves the ſaid month in every year. Thus much ſaid, there needs no more for the reſt.

An

And ſo have you all that is neceſſary for a Kalendar: And in the Book, all that is requiſite for a Flowerists knowledge, ſo far as the Experiments hitherto made, will with verity allow.

It would be a grateful and ſatisfactory Return, and the moſt acceptable one, if any perſon knows more to the advantage of a Flowerists management, raiſing, increaſing, or preſerving Plants or Flowers, and will inform the Author of the particulars, by Letter to him,

At his houſe in *Kinlet*-Pariſh, near *Bewdly* in *Worceſter-ſhire.*

FINIS.